

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2002 (10.05.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/36555 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07C 307/08**,  
C07D 285/14, 285/16, 295/08, 295/12, 417/12, 513/10,  
A61K 31/16, 31/433, 31/548, A61P 25/28

CM20 2QR (GB). **WILLIAMS, Brian, John** [GB/GB];  
Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR  
(GB).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/GB01/04817

(74) Agent: **HORGAN, James, Michael, Frederic**; European  
Patent Department, Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow,  
Essex CM20 2QR (GB).

(22) International Filing Date: 29 October 2001 (29.10.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
0026827.6 2 November 2000 (02.11.2000) GB  
0122685.1 20 September 2001 (20.09.2001) GB

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK,  
LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,  
MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK,  
SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA,  
ZW.

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **MERCK  
SHARP & DOHME LIMITED** [GB/GB]; Hertford Road,  
Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire EN11 9BU (GB).

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,  
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **COLLINS, Ian,  
James** [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow,  
Essex CM20 2QR (GB). **HANNAM, Joanne, Claire**  
[GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex  
CM20 2QR (GB). **HARRISON, Timothy** [GB/GB];  
Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR  
(GB). **LEWIS, Stephen, John** [GB/GB]; Terlings Park,  
Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB). **MADIN,  
Andrew** [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow,  
Essex CM20 2QR (GB). **SPAREY, Timothy, Jason**  
[GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex

**Published:**

- with international search report
- entirely in electronic form (except for this front page) and  
available upon request from the International Bureau

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: SULFAMIDES AS GAMMA-SECRETASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: Novel sulfamides of formula (I) are disclosed. The compounds exert an inhibitory action on the processing of APP by gamma-secretase, and are therefore useful in the treatment or prevention of Alzheimer's disease.

WO 02/36555 A1

## SULFAMIDES AS GAMMA-SECRETASE INHIBITORS

The present invention relates to a novel class of compounds their salts, pharmaceutical compositions comprising them, processes for making  
5 them and their use in therapy of the human body. In particular, the invention relates to compounds which modulate the processing of APP by  $\gamma$ -secretase, and hence are useful in the treatment or prevention of Alzheimer's disease.

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is the most prevalent form of dementia.  
10 Although primarily a disease of the elderly, affecting up to 10% of the population over the age of 65, AD also affects significant numbers of younger patients with a genetic predisposition. It is a neurodegenerative disorder, clinically characterized by progressive loss of memory and cognitive function, and pathologically characterized by the deposition of  
15 extracellular proteinaceous plaques in the cortical and associative brain regions of sufferers. These plaques mainly comprise fibrillar aggregates of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide ( $A\beta$ ), and although the exact role of the plaques in the onset and progress of AD is not fully understood, it is generally accepted that suppressing or attenuating the secretion of  $A\beta$  is a likely means of  
20 alleviating or preventing the condition. (See, for example, *ID research alert* 1996 1(2):1-7; *ID research alert* 1997 2(1):1-8; *Current Opinion in CPNS Investigational Drugs* 1999 1(3):327-332; and *Chemistry in Britain*, Jan. 2000, 28-31.)

$A\beta$  is a peptide comprising 39-43 amino acid residues, formed by  
25 proteolysis of the much larger amyloid precursor protein. The amyloid precursor protein (APP or  $A\beta$ PP) has a receptor-like structure with a large ectodomain, a membrane spanning region and a short cytoplasmic tail. Different isoforms of APP result from the alternative splicing of three exons in a single gene and have 695, 751 and 770 amino acids respectively.

30 The  $A\beta$  domain encompasses parts of both extra-cellular and transmembrane domains of APP, thus its release implies the existence of

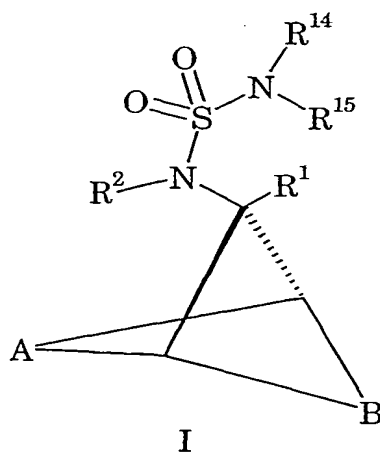
two distinct proteolytic events to generate its NH<sub>2</sub>- and COOH-termini. At least two secretory mechanisms exist which release APP from the membrane and generate the soluble, COOH-truncated forms of APP (APP<sub>s</sub>). Proteases which release APP and its fragments from the  
5 membrane are termed "secretases". Most APP<sub>s</sub> is released by a putative  $\alpha$ -secretase which cleaves within the A $\beta$  domain (between residues Lys<sup>16</sup> and Leu<sup>17</sup>) to release  $\alpha$ -APP<sub>s</sub> and precludes the release of intact A $\beta$ . A minor portion of APP<sub>s</sub> is released by a  $\beta$ -secretase, which cleaves near the NH<sub>2</sub>-terminus of A $\beta$  and produces COOH-terminal fragments (CTFs) which  
10 contain the whole A $\beta$  domain. Finding these fragments in the extracellular compartment suggests that another proteolytic activity ( $\gamma$ -secretase) exists under normal conditions which can generate the COOH-terminus of A $\beta$ .

It is believed that  $\gamma$ -secretase itself depends for its activity on the  
15 presence of presenilin-1. In a manner that is not fully understood presenilin-1 appears to undergo autocleavage.

There are relatively few reports in the literature of compounds with inhibitory activity towards  $\beta$ - or  $\gamma$ -secretase, as measured in cell-based assays. These are reviewed in the articles referenced above. Many of the  
20 relevant compounds are peptides or peptide derivatives.

The present invention provides a novel class of non-peptidic compounds which are useful in the treatment or prevention of AD by modulating the processing of APP by the putative  $\gamma$ -secretase, thus arresting the production of A $\beta$  and preventing the formation of insoluble  
25 plaques.

According to the invention, there is provided a compound of formula I:

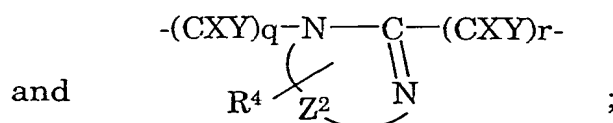
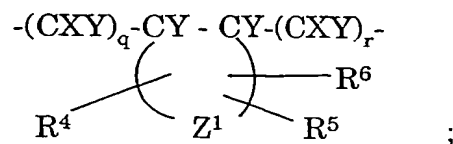
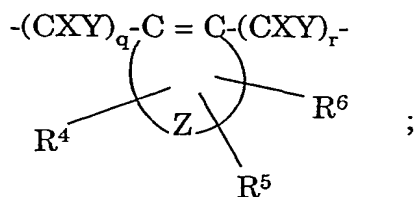


wherein:

A and B are independently selected from  $-(CXY)_p-$ ;

$-(CXY)_qCY = CY(CXY)_r-$ ;  $-(CXY)_xNR^{13}(CXY)_y-$ ;

5



X represents halogen,  $R^9$ ,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^{10}$  where t is 1 or 2,  
 $-OSO_2R^9$ ,  $-N(R^9)_2$ ,  $-COR^9$ ,  $-CO_2R^9$ ,  $-OCOR^{10}$ ,  $-OCO_2R^{10}$ ,  $-CON(R^9)_2$ ,  
 10  $-SO_2N(R^9)_2$ ,  $-OSO_2N(R^9)_2$ ,  $-NR^9COR^{10}$ ,  $-NR^9CO_2R^{10}$  or  $-NR^9SO_2R^{10}$ ;

Y represents H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl;

or X and Y together represent  $=O$ ,  $=S$ ,  $=N-OR^{11}$  or  $=CHR^{11}$ ;

provided neither A nor B comprises more than one  $-CXY-$  moiety  
 which is other than  $-CH_2-$ ;

15 Z completes an aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to  
 3 are selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur and the remainder are

carbon, or Z completes a non-aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to 3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon;

5 Z<sup>1</sup> completes a non-aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to 3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon;

Z<sup>2</sup> completes a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is an integer from 1-6;

q and r are independently 0, 1 or 2;

10 x and y are independently 0, 1 or 2;

provided that at least one of A and B comprises a chain of 2 or more atoms, such that the ring completed by A and B contains at least 5 atoms;

R<sup>1</sup> represents H, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, or C<sub>2-4</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together may complete a 5-, 6- or 7-membered cyclic sulfamide;

15 R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>acyl which is optionally substituted with a carboxylic acid group or with an amino group;

R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> independently represent R<sup>9</sup>, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>10</sup> where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>9</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -OCOR<sup>10</sup>,  
20 -CH=N-OR<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>9</sup>COR<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup> or -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>7</sup> represents H or R<sup>8</sup>; or two R<sup>7</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine,  
25 piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring;

R<sup>8</sup> represents C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl, Ar or -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr;

R<sup>9</sup> represents H or R<sup>10</sup>; or two R<sup>9</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine,  
30 piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring which is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>12</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>;

$R^{10}$  represents  $C_{1-10}$ alkyl, perfluoro $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-10}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkynyl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, heteroaryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, heterocyclyl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, or heteroaryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear one substituent selected from halogen,  $CF_3$ ,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-COR^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CON(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-OCOR^{12}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})_2$  and  $-NR^{11}COR^{12}$ ; and the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic groups optionally bear up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $R^{12}$ ,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-COR^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CON(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-OCOR^{12}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})_2$  and  $-NR^{11}COR^{12}$ ;

$R^{11}$  represents H or  $R^{12}$ ; or two  $R^{11}$  groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a heterocyclic ring system of 3-10 atoms, 0-2 of which (in addition to said nitrogen atom) are selected from O, N and S, said ring system bearing 0-2 substituents selected from halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ , oxo,  $R^{12}$ , OH,  $OR^{12}$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHR^{12}$ , CHO,  $CO_2H$ ,  $COR^{12}$  and  $CO_2R^{12}$ ;

$R^{12}$  represents  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN, OH,  $C_{1-4}$ alkoxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkoxycarbonyl; perfluoro $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, Ar,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkylAr,  $ArOC_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, OH, perfluoro $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ acyl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkoxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkoxycarbonyl;

$R^{13}$  represents  $R^9$ ,  $-COR^{10}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{10}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{10}$ ,  $-CON(R^9)_2$  or  $-SO_2N(R^9)_2$ ;

$R^{14}$  represents H,  $C_{1-10}$ alkyl, perfluoro $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-10}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkynyl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl, heteroaryl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, or heteroaryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear one substituent selected from halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^7$ ,  $-SR^7$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^8$  where t is 1 or 2,  $-N(R^7)_2$ ,  $-COR^7$ ,  $-CO_2R^7$ ,  $-OCOR^8$ ,  $-CON(R^7)_2$ ,  $-NR^7COR^8$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^7COR^8$ ,  $-NR^7CO_2R^8$  and  $-NR^7SO_2R^8$ , and the aryl and heteroaryl groups optionally bear up to 3 substituents selected from  $R^8$ , halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^7$ ,  $-SR^7$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^8$

where t is 1 or 2,  $-N(R^7)_2$ ,  $-COR^7$ ,  $-CO_2R^7$ ,  $-OCOR^8$ ,  $-CON(R^7)_2$ ,  $-NR^7COR^8$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkylNR^7COR^8$ ,  $-NR^7CO_2R^8$  and  $-NR^7SO_2R^8$ ;

$R^{15}$  represents H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ; or  $R^{15}$  and  $R^1$  together complete a 5-, 6- or 7-membered cyclic sulfamide;

5 each  $R^{16}$  independently represents H or  $R^{10}$ , or two  $R^{16}$  groups together with the nitrogen to which they are mutually attached complete a mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring system of 5-10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, said ring system optionally having an additional aryl or heteroaryl ring fused thereto, said heterocyclic system and optional fused  
10 ring bearing 0-3 substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $R^{12}$ ,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-COR^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CON(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-OCOR^{12}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})_2$  and  $-NR^{11}COR^{12}$ ;

Ar represents phenyl or heteroaryl either of which optionally bears up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen,  $CF_3$ ,  $NO_2$ , CN,  
15  $OCF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  and  $C_{1-6}alkoxy$ ;

"heterocyclyl" at every occurrence thereof means a cyclic or polycyclic system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, wherein none of the constituent rings is aromatic and wherein at least one ring atom is other than C; and

20 "heteroaryl" at every occurrence thereof means a cyclic or polycyclic system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, wherein at least one of the constituent rings is aromatic and wherein at least one ring atom is other than C;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 In a subset of the compounds according to formula I,

$R^1$  represents H,  $C_{1-4}alkyl$ , or  $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ , or  $R^1$  and  $R^{15}$  together may complete a 5-membered cyclic sulfamide;

$R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  independently represent  $R^9$ , halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^{10}$  where t is 1 or 2,  $-N(R^9)_2$ ,  $-COR^9$ ,  $-CO_2R^9$ ,  $-OCOR^{10}$ ,  
30  $-CON(R^9)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^9)_2$ ,  $-NR^9COR^{10}$ ,  $-NR^9CO_2R^{10}$ ,  $-NR^9SO_2R^{10}$ ,

-CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup> or  
-NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> represents C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl, heteroaryl,  
5 heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, heteroarylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or  
heteroarylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl  
groups optionally bear one substituent selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
CN, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>  
and -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>; and the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic groups  
10 optionally bear up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, R<sup>12</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
-OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> represents H or R<sup>12</sup>;

R<sup>12</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl,  
15 C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, Ar, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr or ArOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> represents H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> together complete a 5-  
membered cyclic sulfamide; and

each R<sup>16</sup> independently represents H or R<sup>10</sup>, or two R<sup>16</sup> groups  
together with the nitrogen to which they are mutually attached complete a  
20 mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring system of 5-10 ring atoms selected from  
C, N, O and S, said ring system optionally having an additional aryl or  
heteroaryl ring fused thereto, said heterocyclic system and/or additional  
fused ring bearing 0-3 substituents independently selected from halogen,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, R<sup>12</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
25 -OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>.

Where a variable occurs more than once in formula I or in a  
substituent thereof, the individual occurrences of that variable are  
independent of each other, unless otherwise specified.

As used herein, the expression "C<sub>1-x</sub>alkyl" where x is an integer  
30 greater than 1 refers to straight-chained and branched alkyl groups  
wherein the number of constituent carbon atoms is in the range 1 to x.



Particular alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and t-butyl. Derived expressions such as "C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl", "hydroxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl", "heteroaryl"C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, "C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl" and "C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy" are to be construed in an analogous manner.

5       The expression "perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl" as used herein refers to alkyl groups as defined above comprising at least one -CF<sub>2</sub>- or -CF<sub>3</sub> group.

      The expression "C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl" as used herein refers to nonaromatic monocyclic or fused bicyclic hydrocarbon ring systems comprising from 3 to 10 ring atoms. Bicyclic systems comprising a  
10   nonaromatic hydrocarbon ring of 3-6 members which is fused to a benzene ring are also included. Examples include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, decalinyl, tetralinyl and indanyl.

      The expression "C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl" as used herein includes cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl and  
15   cyclohexylmethyl.

      The expression "C<sub>2-6</sub>acyl" as used herein refers to (C<sub>1-5</sub>alkyl)carbonyl groups, such as acetyl, propanoyl and butanoyl, including cycloalkyl derivatives such as cyclopentanecarbonyl and cyclobutanecarbonyl.

      C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl groups include phenyl and naphthyl, preferably phenyl.

20       The expression "C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl," as used herein includes benzyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl and naphthylmethyl.

      The expression "heterocyclyl" as used herein means a cyclic or polycyclic system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, wherein at least one ring atom is other than carbon and said atom is part  
25   of a non-aromatic ring. Preferably not more than 3 ring atoms are other than carbon. Suitable heterocyclyl groups include azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranly, tetrahydropyridinyl, imidazoliny, dioxanly, benzodioxanly and 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl. Unless indicated  
30   otherwise, attachment of heterocyclyl groups may be through a carbon or nitrogen atom forming part of the heterocyclic ring. "C-heterocyclyl"

indicates bonding through carbon, while "N-heterocyclyl" indicates bonding through nitrogen.

The expression "heteroaryl" as used herein means a cyclic or polycyclic system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, wherein at least one of the constituent rings is aromatic and comprises at least one ring atom which is other than carbon. Preferably not more than 3 ring atoms are other than carbon. Where a heteroaryl ring comprises two or more atoms which are not carbon, not more than one of said atoms may be other than nitrogen. Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl and thiadiazolyl groups and benzo-fused analogues thereof. Further examples of suitable heteroaryl ring systems include 1,2,4-triazine and 1,3,5-triazine

The term "halogen" as used herein includes fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, of which fluorine and chlorine are preferred.

For use in medicine, the compounds of formula I may advantageously be in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Other salts may, however, be useful in the preparation of the compounds of formula I or of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include acid addition salts which may, for example, be formed by mixing a solution of the compound according to the invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, methanesulphonic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, benzoic acid, oxalic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid or phosphoric acid. Furthermore, where the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may include alkali metal salts, e.g. sodium or potassium salts; alkaline earth metal salts, e.g. calcium or magnesium salts; and salts formed with suitable organic ligands, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts.

Where the compounds according to the invention have at least one asymmetric centre, they may accordingly exist as enantiomers. Where the compounds according to the invention possess two or more asymmetric centres, they may additionally exist as diastereoisomers. It is to be understood that all such isomers and mixtures thereof in any proportion are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

Regardless of the presence or absence of asymmetric centres, certain compounds in accordance with the invention exist as enantiomers by virtue of the asymmetry of the molecule as a whole. For example, the compounds of formula I in which A comprises a monosubstituted fused benzene ring lack a plane of symmetry, and hence exist as pairs of enantiomers, the interconversion of which is prevented by the rigidity of the bridged bicycloalkyl ring structure. It is to be understood that all such isomers and mixtures thereof in any proportion are encompassed within the scope of the present invention, and that structural formulae depicting asymmetric molecules of this type shall be representative of both of the possible enantiomers, unless otherwise indicated.

The compounds of formula I are sulfamido-substituted bridged bicycloalkyl derivatives, optionally comprising a further fused ring system. In some embodiments, the sulfamide group forms part of a spiro-linked ring of 5, 6 or 7 members.

In the definition of A and B in formula I,

p is an integer from 1 to 6, preferably from 2 to 5, and most preferably is 3 or 4;

q and r are independently 0, 1 or 2 but are preferably both 1 or both 0;

and x and y are independently 0, 1 or 2, but are preferably not both 0;

with the proviso that at least one of A and B must comprise a chain of 2 or more atoms, such that the ring completed by A and B contains at least 5 atoms. Thus, for example, if A and B represent  $-(CXY)_p-$  and -

(CXY)<sub>x</sub>-NR<sup>13</sup>-(CXY)<sub>y</sub>- respectively, then p must be greater than 1 or at least one of x and y must be greater than 0.

X represents halogen, R<sup>9</sup>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>10</sup> where t is 1 or 2, -OSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>9</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -OCOR<sup>10</sup>, -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -CON(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 5 -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OSO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>9</sup>COR<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -NR<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>; wherein R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are as defined above. Alternatively, X and Y together may represent =O, =S, =N-OR<sup>11</sup> or =CHR<sup>11</sup>. Typically, X represents H, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, substituted C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, -OR<sup>9a</sup>, -COR<sup>9a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9a</sup>, -OCOR<sup>10a</sup>, -N(R<sup>9a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CON(R<sup>9a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10a</sup>, -OSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10a</sup> or (in combination with Y) =O, =S,  
 10 =N-OR<sup>11</sup> or =CH<sub>2</sub>, where R<sup>9a</sup> is H or R<sup>10a</sup>, and R<sup>10a</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, Ar (especially phenyl) or benzyl. Preferred embodiments of X include H, methyl, hydroxymethyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, and (in combination with Y) =O, =S, =N-OMe, =N-OEt, =N-OPh, =N-OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph and =CH<sub>2</sub>.

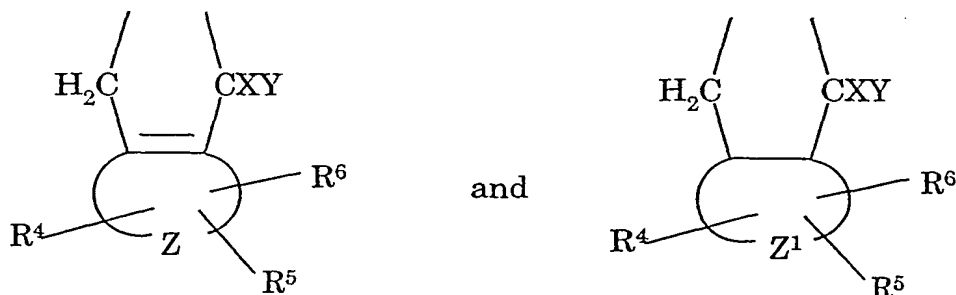
Y may represent H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may combine with X as indicated  
 15 above. Preferably, Y represents H or together with X represents =O, =S, =N-OMe, =N-OEt, =N-OPh, =N-OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph or =CH<sub>2</sub>.

Neither A nor B may comprise more than one -CXY- moiety which is other than -CH<sub>2</sub>-.

When A and/or B comprises a -NR<sup>13</sup>- moiety, R<sup>13</sup> preferably  
 20 represents H, optionally-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl or C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl. Particular values for R<sup>13</sup> include H, methyl, ethyl, allyl, cyanomethyl, carbamoylmethyl, methoxycarbonylmethyl, benzyl, chlorobenzyl and methoxybenzyl. Preferably, A and B do not both comprise a -NR<sup>13</sup>- moiety.

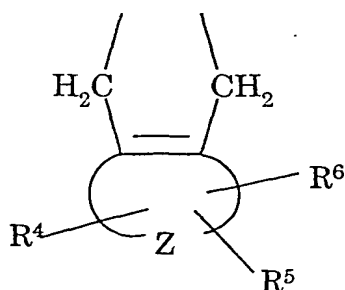
25 Suitable embodiments of A and B include:

-CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CXYCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CXYCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CXYNR<sup>13</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CXYCH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-,



Preferred embodiments of A include  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CHCH_2-$ , and

5



Typical embodiments of B include  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH=CH-$ , and  $-CH_2CH=CHCH_2-$ , and preferred  
 10 embodiments of B include  $-CH_2CH_2-$  and  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ .

$Z$  completes an aromatic ring system containing 5-10 atoms, of which 0-3 are selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur and the remainder are carbon (in particular, an aromatic ring system containing 6-10 atoms, of which 0-2 are nitrogen and the remainder are carbon), or  $Z$  completes a  
 15 non-aromatic ring system containing 5-10 atoms, of which 0-3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon. Examples of aromatic ring systems completed by  $Z$  include benzene, naphthalene, pyridine, quinoline, isoquinoline, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, indole, benzofuran, benzothiophene,  
 20 oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole and triazole. Examples of non-aromatic ring systems completed by  $Z$  include cyclohexane, cyclopentane,

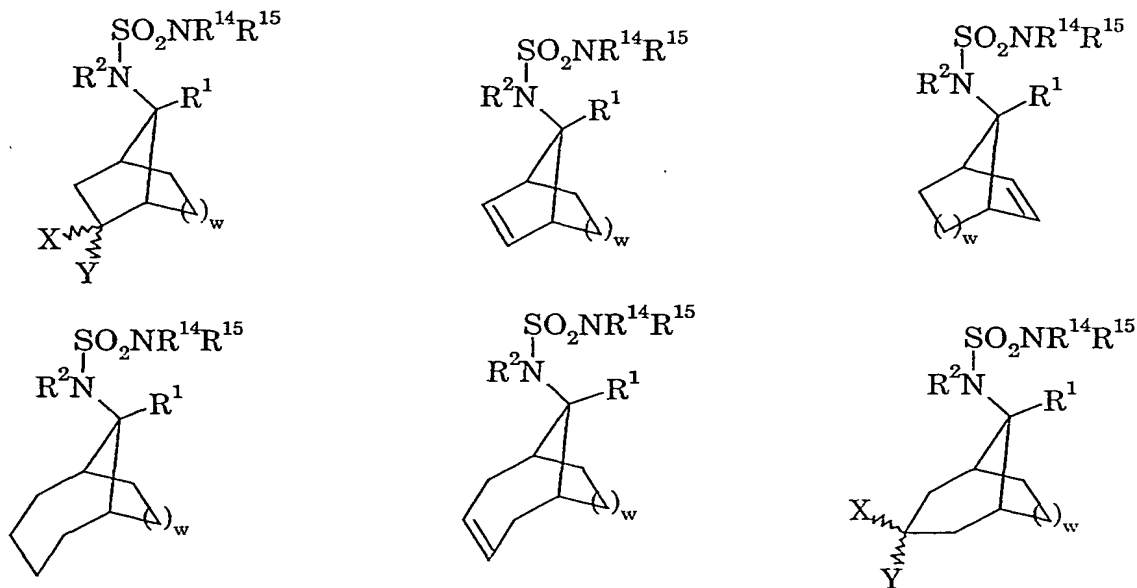
indane, tetralin, decalin, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, tetrahydrofuran and tetrahydrothiophene. Preferably, Z completes a benzene ring or a pyridine ring.

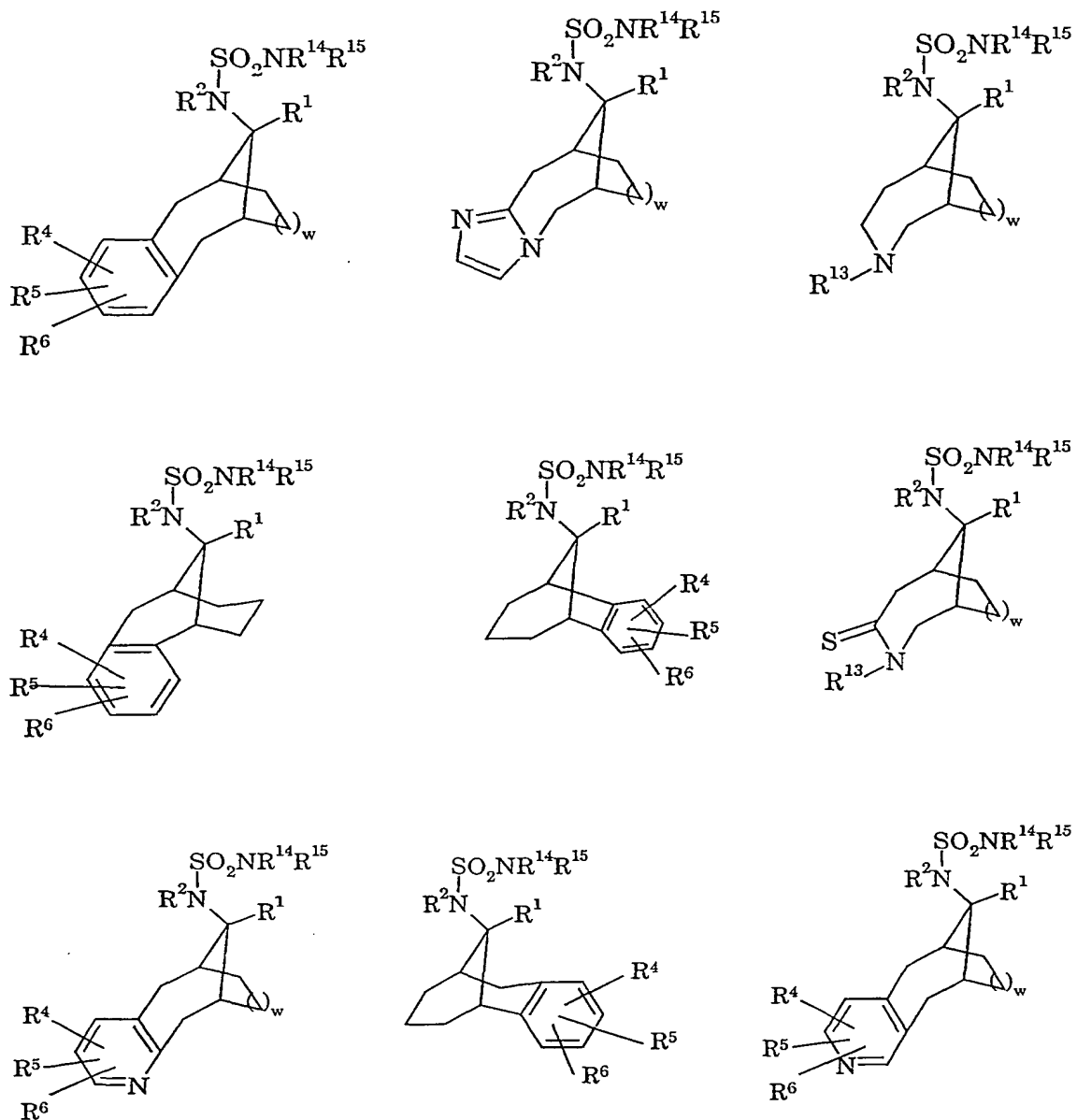
5  $Z^1$  completes a non-aromatic ring system containing 5-10 atoms, of which 0-3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon. Examples of ring systems completed by  $Z^1$  include cyclohexane, cyclopentane, indane, tetralin, decalin, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, tetrahydrofuran and tetrahydrothiophene.

10  $Z^2$  completes a heteroaromatic ring comprising 5 or 6 atoms, such as imidazole, triazole or pyrimidine.

A fused ring (as indicated by Z,  $Z^1$  or  $Z^2$ ) may form part of A or B, but A and B preferably do not both comprise such a ring. Typically, such fused rings (if present) form part of A.

15 Examples of structures completed by A and B include (but are not restricted to):

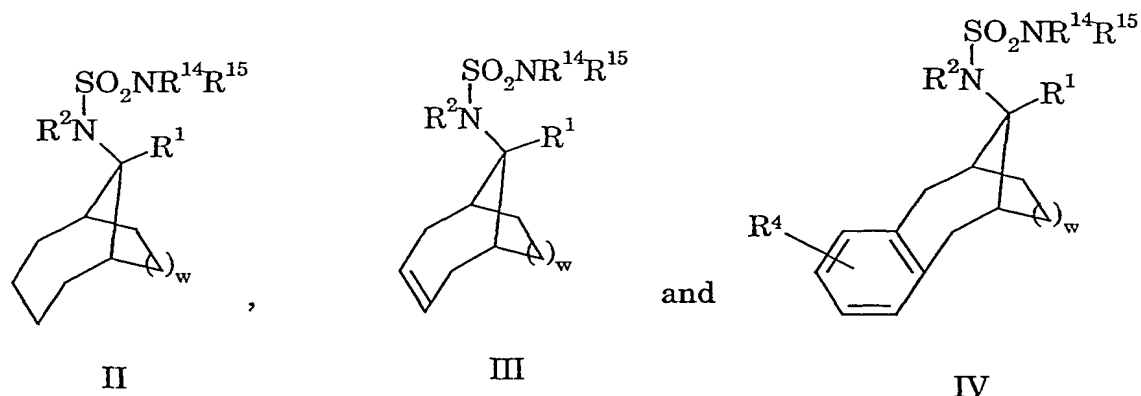




5

where  $w$  is 1 or 2, and  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$ ,  $\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  have the same meanings as before.

Examples of preferred structures include:



wherein  $w$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  have the same meanings as before.

$R^1$  represents H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl (such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl or *t*-butyl),  $C_{2-4}$ alkenyl (such as allyl), or  $R^1$  and  $R^{15}$  together complete a cyclic sulfamide containing 5, 6 or 7 ring atoms. Preferably,  $R^1$  represents H, methyl or allyl, or together with  $R^{15}$  completes a cyclic sulfamide containing 5 or 6 ring atoms. Most preferably,  $R^1$  represents H, or together with  $R^{15}$  completes a cyclic sulfamide containing 5 or 6 ring atoms.

$R^2$  represents H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl (such as methyl, ethyl, propyl or butyl),  $C_{6-10}$ aryl (such as phenyl or naphthyl),  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl (such as benzyl),  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl (such as cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl), or  $C_{2-6}$ acyl which is optionally substituted with  $-CO_2H$  (such as acetyl, malonyl, succinoyl or glutaroyl), or with an amino group, in particular a primary amino group or an alkyl- or dialkylamino group in which the alkyl group(s) comprise(s) up to 4 carbons. Preferably,  $R^2$  is H.

$R^{14}$  represents H,  $C_{1-10}$ alkyl, perfluoro $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-10}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-10}$ alkynyl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl, heteroaryl,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, or heteroaryl $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear one substituent selected from halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^7$ ,  $-SR^7$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^8$  where  $t$  is 1 or 2,  $-N(R^7)_2$ ,  $-COR^7$ ,  $-CO_2R^7$ ,  $-OCOR^8$ ,  $-CON(R^7)_2$ ,  $-NR^7COR^8$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkylNR^7COR^8$ ,  $-NR^7CO_2R^8$  and  $-NR^7SO_2R^8$ , and the aryl and heteroaryl groups optionally bear up to 3 substituents selected from  $R^8$ , halogen, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^7$ ,  $-SR^7$ ,  $-S(O)_tR^8$



where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>7</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>, -OCOR<sup>8</sup>, -CON(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylNR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>7</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>, where R<sup>7</sup> represents H or R<sup>8</sup>; or two R<sup>7</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring, while R<sup>8</sup> represents C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl, Ar or -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr, where Ar represents phenyl or heteroaryl either of which optionally bears up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy. Preferably, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (especially methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl), perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (especially trifluoromethyl or 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl), Ar (especially phenyl optionally bearing up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy) and -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr (especially benzyl optionally bearing up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy), with the proviso that R<sup>8</sup> cannot be H.

R<sup>14</sup> preferably represents optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl (such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, sec-butyl, cyanomethyl, 2-fluoroethyl and methoxyethyl), perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as trifluoromethyl and 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl), C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl (such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl), C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl and cyclopentylmethyl), C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl (such as allyl), C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl (such as propargyl), C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl (such as phenyl) or C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as benzyl which optionally bears up to 2 halogen substituents).

R<sup>15</sup> represents H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl), preferably H. Alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> together complete a cyclic sulfamide of 5, 6 or 7 ring atoms, preferably 5 or 6 ring atoms, and most preferably 5 ring atoms.

R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> independently represent R<sup>9</sup>, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>10</sup> where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>9</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -OCOR<sup>10</sup>,

-CH=N-OR<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>9</sup>COR<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup>  
 or -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; where R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined previously.

When the group A or B comprises a non-aromatic ring completed by Z or  
 5 Z<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> preferably all represent hydrogen. When A or B  
 comprises an aromatic ring completed by Z, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are preferably  
 independently selected from R<sup>9</sup>, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -NR<sup>9</sup>COR<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -CH=N-OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>9</sup>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup> and -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, but preferably at  
 10 least one of R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> represents H, and most preferably both of R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup>  
 represent H.

When A or B comprises a heteroaromatic ring completed by Z<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>  
 preferably represents H.

R<sup>9</sup> represents H or R<sup>10</sup>; or two R<sup>9</sup> groups together with a nitrogen  
 15 atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine,  
 piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring which is optionally substituted  
 by R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>12</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, while R<sup>10</sup> represents C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkyl, C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl,  
 C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, heteroarylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,  
 20 heterocyclylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl or heteroarylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl,  
 wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear  
 one substituent selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>,  
 -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>;  
 and the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic groups optionally bear up to 3  
 25 substituents independently selected from halogen, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, R<sup>12</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup>,  
 -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and  
 -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>, where R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are as defined previously. Preferably, R<sup>9</sup>  
 and R<sup>10</sup> independently represent H, C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl, heteroaryl,  
 30 heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, heteroarylC<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl,  
 heterocyclylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or heteroarylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl,

alkenyl and alkynyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted by CN, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> or -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, and wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl groups bear not more than two substituents selected from halogen, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, R<sup>12</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, with the proviso that R<sup>10</sup> cannot represent H.

R<sup>11</sup> represents H or R<sup>12</sup>; or two R<sup>11</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a heterocyclic ring system of 3-10 atoms, 0-2 of which (in addition to said nitrogen atom) are selected from O, N and S, said ring system bearing 0-2 substituents selected from halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, R<sup>12</sup>, OH, OR<sup>12</sup>, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHR<sup>12</sup>, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>H, COR<sup>12</sup> and CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>; while R<sup>12</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN, OH, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkoxycarbonyl; C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, ArOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr, or C-heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, OH, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>acyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkoxycarbonyl; where Ar represents phenyl or heteroaryl either of which optionally bears up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy. Preferably, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> independently represent H, optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, phenyl (optionally bearing up to 2 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy), heteroaryl (optionally substituted by halogen, CF<sub>3</sub> or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), heteroarylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as pyridylmethyl or thienylmethyl), benzyl (optionally bearing up to 2 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy), or optionally-substituted C-heterocyclyl (such as piperidin-4-yl or 1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl), with the proviso that R<sup>12</sup> cannot represent H. Alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached complete a heterocyclic ring system. Examples of heterocyclic groups represented by N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> include morpholin-4-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-imidazolin-1-yl, piperidin-

1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxa-[2.2.1]bicyclohept-5-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl and 4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl.

- Each  $R^{16}$  independently represents H or  $R^{10}$ , or two  $R^{16}$  groups together with the nitrogen to which they are mutually attached complete a mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring system of 5-10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, said ring system optionally having an additional aryl or heteroaryl ring fused thereto, said heterocyclic system and optional fused ring bearing 0-3 substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $R^{12}$ ,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-COR^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CON(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-OCOR^{12}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})_2$  and  $-NR^{11}COR^{12}$ . Examples of heterocyclic ring systems represented by  $-N(R^{16})_2$  include pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2,2,1]heptane, 5,6-dihydro-8H-imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3*H*),4'-piperidine].
- Preferred substituents include halogen, OH, oxo and  $R^{12}$  groups, such as alkyl, cycloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, phenoxyalkyl, pyridyl and phenyl, wherein the pyridyl and phenyl groups optionally bear up to 2 substituents selected from halogen (especially chlorine or fluorine),  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl and  $C_{1-6}$ alkoxy.
- $R^4$  very aptly represents halogen (especially chlorine, bromine or fluorine), nitro, CN, phenyl, substituted phenyl (such as 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, *o*-anisyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl and 4-fluorophenyl), heteroaryl, oximino or alkoximino represented by  $-CH=NOR^{11}$ , amino represented by  $-N(R^9)_2$ , amido represented by  $-NR^9COR^{10}$ , carbamate represented by  $-NR^9CO_2R^{10}$ , alkoxy represented by  $-OR^{10}$ , optionally substituted alkenyl, including  $-CH=CHCH_2N(R^{16})_2$ ,  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl and heteroaryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, substituted acetamido represented by  $-NHCOCH_2(NR^{16})_2$  and  $-NHCOCH_2OR^{10}$ , or substituted methyl represented by  $-CH_2OR^9$ .
- $R^4$  also very aptly represents H, OH, CHO,  $CO_2H$ , alkoxycarbonyl represented by  $CO_2R^{10}$  (such as methoxycarbonyl and ethoxycarbonyl) or

substituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (in particular, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl which is substituted by -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> or -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>).

Heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> are typically 5- or 6-membered rings such as optionally-substituted (and optionally benzo-fused) pyridine, furan, thiophene, pyrrole, pyrazole, imidazole, triazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, oxadiazole and thiadiazole. A particular subclass of heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> are 5-membered heteroaryl rings which are optionally substituted with Ar. Ar in this context typically represents (but is not restricted to) phenyl, halophenyl, pyridyl or pyrazinyl. Examples of heteroaryl groups within this class include 5-phenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 5-phenyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 5-pyridyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-2-yl, 3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-pyrazinyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, and 5-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrazol-3-yl. Examples of other heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include 3-thienyl, 2-thienyl, 2-benzofuryl, 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl and 6-methoxy-3-pyridyl.

Examples of oximino or alkoximino groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include -CH=NOH, -CH=NOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, -CH=NOCH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub> and -CH=NOCH<sub>2</sub>Ar. In this context, Ar typically represents (but is not restricted to) a phenyl group bearing 0-2 substituents selected from halogen and CF<sub>3</sub>.

Typical examples of amino groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include NH<sub>2</sub>, (3-pyridylmethyl)amino, 4-phenoxybenzylamino, 4-benzyloxybenzylamino, 2-methoxybenzylamino, 3-methoxybenzylamino, 4-methoxybenzylamino, 3,3-dimethylbutylamino, (cyclohexylmethyl)amino, 3-methylbutylamino, (4-pyridylmethyl)amino, 2-benzyloxyethylamino, 2-phenylpropylamino, (2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylmethyl)amino, 4-*t*-butylbenzylamino, 3-phenylbutylamino, 4-isopropoxybenzylamino, (benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino, 3-phenylpropylamino, 4-*n*-pentylbenzylamino, 4-methanesulphonylbenzylamino, 3-(4-*t*-butylphenoxy)benzylamino,

3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)benzylamino, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzylamino,  
4-cyanobenzylamino, 3-fluorobenzylamino, 4-fluorobenzylamino,  
3-chlorobenzylamino, 3-trifluoromethylbenzylamino,  
3-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)benzylamino, 4-(4-*t*-butylthiazol-2-yl)benzylamino,  
5 4-(hex-1-ynyl)benzylamino, 3-benzyloxybenzylamino and  
4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl.

Typical examples of amide groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include  
benzamido, phenylacetamido, 3,5-difluorophenylacetamido, 4-  
fluorobenzamido, acetamido, propionamido, butyramido, pentanamido,  
10 hexanamido, isobutyramido, 3-methylbutyramido, 2-methylbutyramido, 2-  
methylpentanamido, 3-methylpentanamido, 4-methylpentanamido, 2,2-  
dimethylbutyramido, 2-ethylbutyramido, cyclopentylacetamido, 2,2-  
dimethylpent-4-enamido, cyclopropylacetamido, 4-methyloctanamido,  
3,5,5-trimethylhexanamido, 2-methylhexanamido, 2,2-  
15 dimethylpentanamido, 5-methylhexanamido, 3-phenylpropionamido,  
isonicotinamido, pyridine-2-carboxamido, nicotinamido and 2-(2,4-  
dichlorophenoxy)propionamido.

Typical examples of carbamate groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include  
phenoxycarbonylamino, 4-chlorophenoxycarbonylamino,  
20 methoxycarbonylamino, benzyloxycarbonylamino,  
isobutoxycarbonylamino, allyloxycarbonylamino,  
4-methylphenoxycarbonylamino, 4-bromophenoxycarbonylamino,  
4-fluorophenoxycarbonylamino, 4-methoxyphenoxycarbonylamino and  
2,2-dimethylpropoxycarbonylamino.

25 When R<sup>4</sup> represents an alkoxy group -OR<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> preferably  
represents C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as benzyl, chlorobenzyl, fluorobenzyl  
and methoxybenzyl), heteroarylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as pyridylmethyl and  
pyridylethyl), C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (such as methyl), or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl which is substituted  
with -OR<sup>11</sup> or with -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, especially an ethyl group substituted in the 2-  
30 position with -OAr or with -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where the R<sup>11</sup> groups optionally  
complete a heterocyclic ring. Examples of substituted ethoxy groups

represented by  $R^4$  include phenoxyethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxyethoxy, 4-fluorophenoxyethoxy, imidazol-1-ylethoxy, pyridin-2-ylethoxy and - $OCH_2CH_2-N(R^{11})_2$  in which  $-N(R^{11})_2$  represents morpholin-4-yl, 4-acetypiperazin-1-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, N-(thiophene-2-ylmethyl)amino, N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amino, 2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxoimidazolin-1-yl or 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl.

Typical examples of  $C_{6-10}$ aryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl groups represented by  $R^4$  include 4-phenylbut-1-enyl, styryl, 4-methoxystyryl, 4-fluorostyryl, 4-chlorostyryl and 4-bromostyryl.

10 Typical examples of heteroaryl $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl groups represented by  $R^4$  include 3-(imidazol-1-yl)propenyl and 3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propenyl.

Typical examples of alkenyl and substituted alkenyl groups represented by  $R^4$  include, vinyl, cyanovinyl, 3-hydroxypropenyl, methoxycarbonylethenyl, benzoylethenyl and 3-[4-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-5-ylthio]propenyl.

A special class of alkenyl groups represented by  $R^4$  have the formula  $-CH=CHCH_2N(R^{16})_2$ . In this context, typical embodiments of  $-N(R^{16})_2$  include N,N-dimethylamino, piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl and N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-methylamino. Further examples include 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, N-furfurylamino, N-(indan-1-yl)amino, N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino, N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)amino, 3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino, N-(thiophene-2-ylmethyl)amino, N-methyl-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)amino, 2-phenoxyethylmorpholin-4-yl, 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl, N-(4-phenylmorpholin-2-ylmethyl)amino, N-(tetrahydropyran-2-ylmethyl)amino, N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)amino, 3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl,

N-methyl-N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino, N-(dioxan-2-ylmethyl)amino and N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino.

Typical examples of substituted acetamido groups represented by -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>(NR<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> include 2-(diethylamino)acetamido, 2-(N-benzyl-N-methylamino)acetamido, 2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)acetamido, 2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]acetamido, 2-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]acetamido, 2-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl)acetamido, 2-(piperidin-1-yl)acetamido, 2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)acetamido, 2-(morpholin-4-yl)acetamido, 2-(4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)acetamido, 2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperidin-1-yl]acetamido, 2-(2-phenoxyethylmorpholin-4-yl)acetamido, 2-[(4-phenylmorpholin-2-ylmethyl)amino]acetamido, 2-(3-phenyl-5,6-dihydro-8H-imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)acetamido and 2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperazin-1-yl]acetamido.

Typical examples of substituted acetamido groups represented by -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup> include 2-methoxyacetamido, 2-phenoxyacetamido, and the corresponding 2-, 3- and 4-fluorophenoxy derivatives and 2-, 3- and 4-chlorophenoxy derivatives.

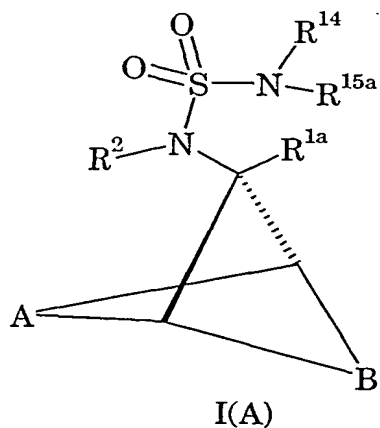
Typical examples of substituted methyl groups represented by -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>9</sup> include hydroxymethyl, phenoxyethyl, 2-, 3- and 4-chlorophenoxyethyl, 2-, 3- and 4-fluorophenoxyethyl, 2-, 3- and 4-methoxyphenoxyethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxyethyl, 4-*t*-butylphenoxyethyl, 4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylphenoxyethyl, quinolin-5-ylphenoxyethyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxyethyl and 4-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)phenoxyethyl.

Typical examples of other substituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> include 3-(morpholin-4-yl)propyl, 3-(4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl)propyl, morpholin-4-ylmethyl, 2-carboxyethyl and 2-methoxycarbonylpropyl.

A subclass of the compounds of formula I is defined by formula I(A):

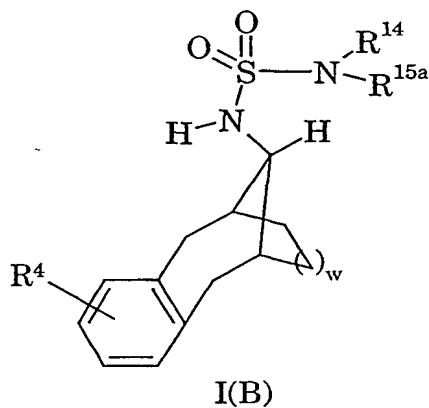


24



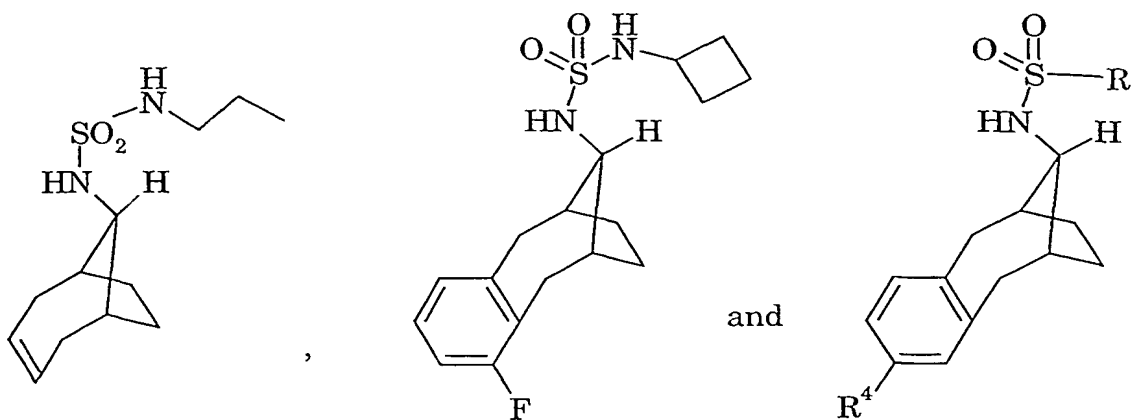
wherein  $R^{1a}$  represents H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-4}$ alkenyl;  $R^{15a}$  represents H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl; and A, B,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{14}$  have the same meanings as before.

A preferred subset of the compounds of formula I(A) is defined by  
5 formula I(B):

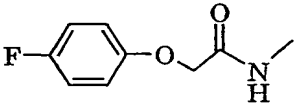
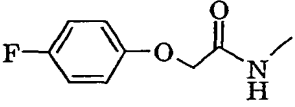
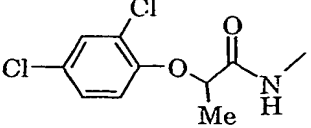
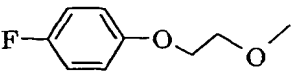


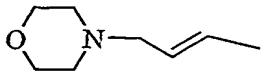
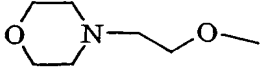
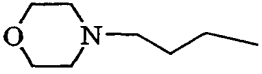
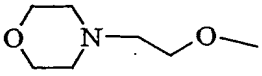
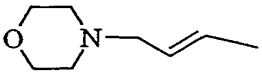
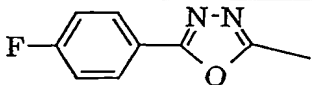
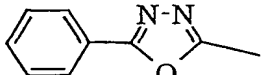
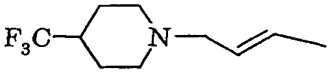
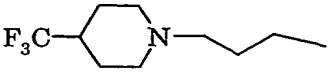
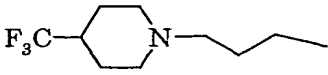
wherein w,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15a}$  have the same meanings as before.

Examples of acyclic sulfamates in accordance with formula I(A) include:

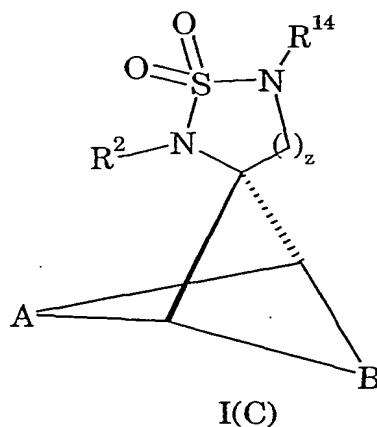


where R and R<sup>4</sup> are as indicated below:

R	R <sup>4</sup>
dimethylamino	H
n-propylamino	H
cyclopentylamino	H
2-hydroxycyclopentylamino	H
methylamino	H
ethylamino	H
isopropylamino	H
t-butylamino	H
n-butylamino	H
propargylamino	H
allylamino	H
sec-butylamino	H
2-methoxyethylamino	H
cyclopropylamino	H
cyclobutylamino	H
cyclohexylamino	H
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	H
n-propylamino	
t-butylamino	
n-propylamino	
cyclobutylamino	

R	R <sup>4</sup>
cyclobutylamino	
cyclobutylamino	PhCH <sub>2</sub> O-
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	PhCH <sub>2</sub> O-
cyclobutylamino	
cyclobutylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	MeOCO-
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
cyclobutylamino	

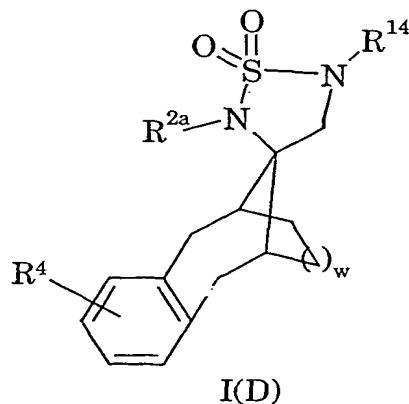
Another subclass of the compounds of formula I is defined by formula I(C):



wherein  $z$  is 1, 2 or 3; and A, B,  $R^2$  and  $R^{14}$  have the same meanings as before.

Preferably,  $z$  is 1 or 2, and most preferably  $z$  is 1.

- 5 A preferred subset of the compounds of formula I(C) is defined by formula I(D):



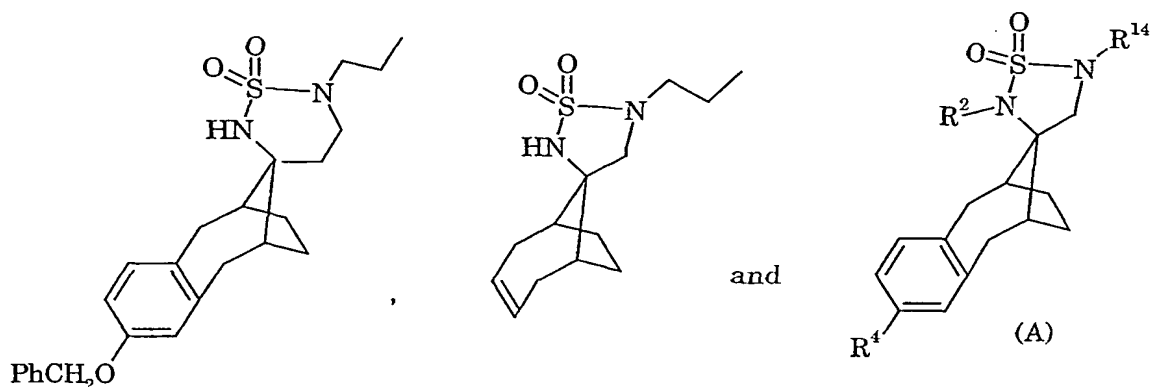
wherein:

- $R^{2a}$  represents H or  $C_{2-6}$ acyl which is optionally substituted with a  
 10 carboxylic acid group or with an amino group;

and  $w$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^{14}$  have the same meanings as before.

In formula I(D),  $w$  is preferably 1 and  $R^{2a}$  is preferably H.

Examples of cyclic sulfamates in accordance with formula I(C) include:



where  $R^{14}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  in (A) are as follows:

$R^{14}$	$R^2$	$R^4$
methyl	H	H
ethyl	H	H
n-propyl	H	H
n-butyl	H	H
2,2,2-trifluoroethyl	H	H
n-propyl	H	PhCH <sub>2</sub> O-
n-propyl	H	
n-propyl	acetyl	H

5 In further examples of embodiment (A),  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are both H and  $R^{14}$  is isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, 2-fluoroethyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl.

10 In further examples of embodiment (A),  $R^2$  is H,  $R^4$  is PhCH<sub>2</sub>O-, and  $R^{14}$  is cyclobutylmethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, phenyl, benzyl, 3,4-difluorobenzyl, 2,5-difluorobenzyl or 4-chlorobenzyl.

In further examples of embodiment (A),  $R^2$  is H,  $R^{14}$  is n-propyl, and  $R^4$  is 3-pyridyl, (pyridin-3-yl)methoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>Me, 2-(pyridin-2-yl)ethoxy, 3-(morpholin-4-yl)propyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CHO, -CH=CHCO<sub>2</sub>Me, 3-[(4-methyl-

1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thiolprop-1-enyl, -CN, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-2-yl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-pyrazinyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>OH, or 5-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrazol-3-yl.

- 5 In further examples of embodiment (A), R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is n-propyl, and R<sup>4</sup> is -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where -N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is morpholin-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 4-carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-ethoxycarbonylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-carboxypiperidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl,
- 10 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, N-[(furan-2-yl)methyl]amino, N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)amino, N-(indan-1-yl)amino, or N-[(pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino.

- In further examples of embodiment (A), R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is n-propyl, and R<sup>4</sup> is -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is morpholin-4-yl, or
- 15 2-oxo-imidazolin-1-yl.

- In further examples of embodiment (A), R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and R<sup>4</sup> is -OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CHO, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH=CHCO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH=CHCO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CH=N-OH, -CH=N-OEt, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, (morpholin-4-yl)methyl,
- 20 2-(imidazol-1-yl)ethoxy, 3-(4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl)propyl, -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(4-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 3-pyrazinyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(2-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, , -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(3-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), or
- 25 -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(2,4-di-Cl-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>).

- In further examples of embodiment (A), R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and R<sup>4</sup> is -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where -N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is morpholin-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl,
- 30 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-

yl)amino, N-methyl-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)amino, N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino, N-methyl-N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino, N-(dioxan-2-yl)methylamino, N-[(tetrahydropyran-2-yl)methyl]amino, 3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[5.4.0]undeca-7,9,11-trien-5-yl, 2-(phenoxymethyl)morpholin-4-yl, N-[(4-phenylmorpholin-2-yl)methyl]amino, 3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl, N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino, or 3-(pyridin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl.

In further examples of embodiment (A),  $R^2$  is H,  $R^{14}$  is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and  $R^4$  is  $-OCH_2CH_2N(R^{11})_2$  where  $N(R^{11})_2$  is morpholin-1-yl, 4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl, N-(2-methoxyethyl)amino, N-[(thiophen-2-yl)methyl]amino, N-[(pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amino, N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, or 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl.

Further examples of individual compounds in accordance with formula I(C) appear in the Examples appended hereto.

The compounds of the present invention have an activity as inhibitors of  $\gamma$  secretase.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more compounds of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Preferably these compositions are in unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills, capsules, powders, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, metered aerosol or liquid sprays, drops, ampoules, transdermal patches, auto-injector devices or suppositories; for oral, parenteral, intranasal, sublingual or rectal administration, or for administration by inhalation or insufflation. For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical carrier, e.g. conventional tableting ingredients such as corn starch, lactose, sucrose, sorbitol, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate or gums or surfactants such as sorbitan monooleate, polyethylene glycol, and other pharmaceutical diluents, e.g. water, to form a solid preformulation

composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation composition is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention. Typical unit dosage forms contain from 1 to 100 mg, for example 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 or 100 mg, of the active ingredient. The tablets or pills of the novel composition can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permits the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol and cellulose acetate.

The present invention also provides a compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in a method of treatment of the human body. Preferably the treatment is for a condition associated with the deposition of  $\beta$ -amyloid. Preferably the condition is a neurological disease having associated  $\beta$ -amyloid deposition such as Alzheimer's disease.

The present invention further provides the use of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease.

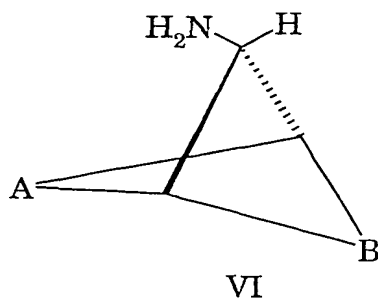


Also disclosed is a method of treatment of a subject suffering from or prone to Alzheimer's disease which comprises administering to that subject an effective amount of a compound according to the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5        The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavoured syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavoured emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar  
10        pharmaceutical vehicles. Suitable dispersing or suspending agents for aqueous suspensions include synthetic and natural gums such as tragacanth, acacia, alginate, dextran, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, poly(vinylpyrrolidone) or gelatin.

For treating or preventing Alzheimer's Disease, a suitable dosage  
15        level is about 0.01 to 250 mg/kg per day, preferably about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg per day, and especially about 0.01 to 5 mg/kg of body weight per day. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day. In some cases, however, dosage outside these limits may be used.

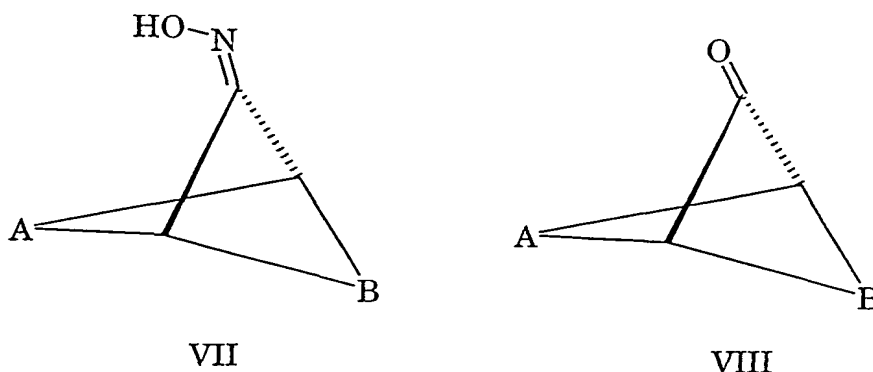
Acyclic sulfamides of formula I(A) in which  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^2$  are both H  
20        may be prepared by reaction of the amines VI with sulfamoyl halides  $R^{14}(R^{15a})N-SO_2-Hal$



where Hal represents halogen (especially Cl) and A, B,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15a}$  have  
25        the same meanings as before. The reaction is advantageously carried out

in an aprotic solvent such as dichloromethane in the presence of a base such as pyridine at ambient temperature.

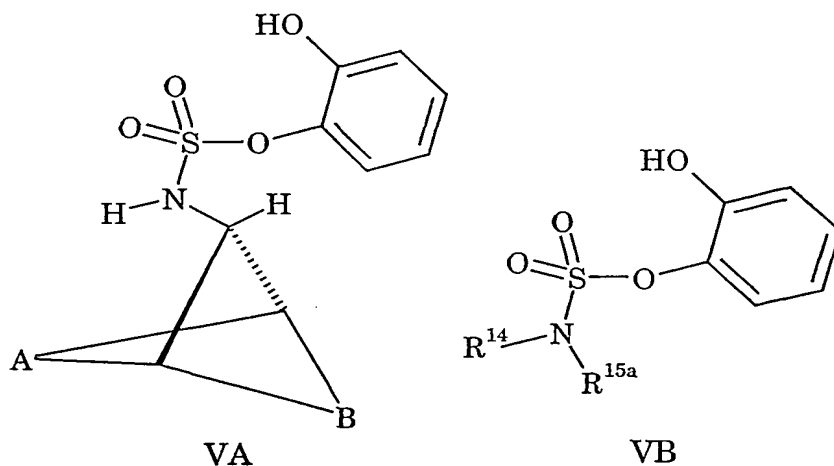
The amines VI may be prepared by reduction of the oximes VII, derived from the ketones VIII:



wherein A and B have the same meanings as before.

The reduction of VII to VI may be effected by conventional means, such as hydrogenation in a solvent such as acetic acid in the presence of a catalyst such as  $\text{PtO}_2$ , or treatment with sodium cyanoborohydride in alcoholic solution followed by Zn/acetic acid reduction of the resulting hydroxylamine. Conversion of the ketones VIII to the oximes VII is readily achieved by condensation of the ketones with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in refluxing ethanolic solution in the presence of a mild base such as sodium acetate.

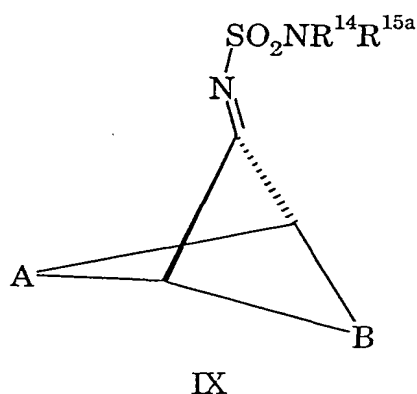
15 Alternatively, the acyclic sulfamides of formula I(A) wherein R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are both H may be prepared by reaction of the amines R<sup>14</sup>(R<sup>15a</sup>)NH with sulfamate esters VA, or by reaction of amines VI with sulfamate esters VB:



where A, B,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15a}$  have the same meanings as before. The reaction is typically carried out using excess of the amine in dioxan at 80°C under nitrogen in a sealed tube.

- 5        The sulfamate esters VA and VB are prepared by treatment of catechol sulfate with amines VI or  $R^{14}(R^{15a})NH$  respectively at ambient temperature in an aprotic solvent in the presence of a tertiary amine catalyst.

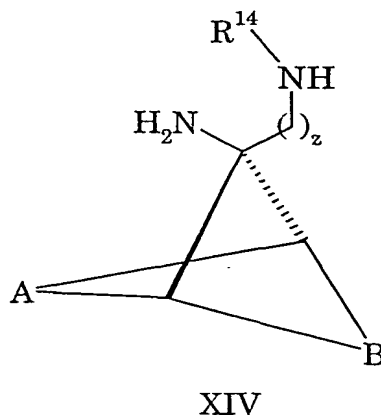
- 10       Compounds of formula I(A) in which  $R^{1a}$  is an alkyl or alkenyl group and  $R^2$  is H may be prepared by reaction of the sulphamyimine IX with  $RLi$ :



- 15       wherein R represents  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-4}$ alkenyl, and A, B,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15a}$  have the same meanings as before. The reaction is advantageously carried out at reduced temperature in a hydrocarbon solvent, with quenching by aqueous acid.

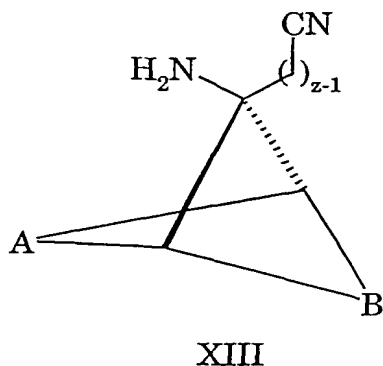
The sulphamylamines IX are obtained by condensation of the ketones VIII with a sulphamide  $R^{14}(R^{15a})N-SO_2-NH_2$ , where  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15a}$  have the same meaning as before. The condensation may be effected by refluxing the reagents in toluene in the presence of an acid catalyst with azeotropic removal of water.

Cyclic sulfamides of formula I(C) in which  $R^2$  is H may be prepared by reaction of the diamines XIV with sulfamide ( $H_2NSO_2NH_2$ ), optionally followed (when  $R^{14}$  in XIV is H) by N-alkylation with  $R^{14b}-L$  where  $R^{14b}$  is  $R^{14}$  which is other than H, L is a leaving group (especially bromide or iodide) and A, B and z have the same meanings as before:



The reaction of the diamine with sulfamide is typically carried out in refluxing anhydrous pyridine, and alkylation of the product may be effected by treatment thereof with a strong base such as lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in anhydrous THF at 0 °C followed by reaction with  $R^{14b}-L$  at ambient temperature.

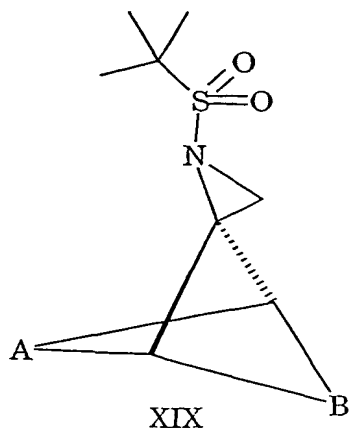
Diamines XIV in which  $R^{14}$  is H are available by the reduction of nitriles XIII:



where A, B and z have the same meanings as before. The reduction is typically carried out using lithium aluminium hydride at 0°C under nitrogen under anhydrous conditions in an aprotic solvent such as THF.

- 5        Nitriles XIII in which z is 1 are obtained by reaction of ketones VIII with potassium cyanide and ammonium chloride, typically at ambient temperature in aqueous dioxan. Nitriles XIII in which z is 2 or 3 are obtainable from the corresponding nitriles XIII in which z is 1 by standard methods of homologation (e.g. hydrolysis to the corresponding carboxylic acid, followed by esterification with a lower alcohol, reduction to the
- 10       primary alcohol, conversion to the tosylate and displacement by cyanide.)

An alternative route to diamines XIV in which z is 1 involves reaction of a *t*-butylsulphonyl-aziridine XIX with R<sup>14</sup>NH<sub>2</sub>, followed by cleavage of the *t*-butylsulphonyl group:

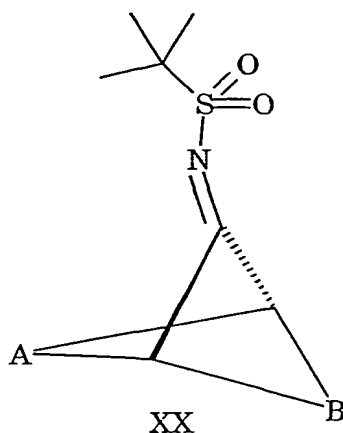


15

where A, B and R<sup>14</sup> have the same meanings as before. Ring-opening of the aziridine is typically effected by heating at 100°C with R<sup>14</sup>NH<sub>2</sub> in DMF

solution in a sealed tube, while cleavage of the *t*-butylsulphonyl group may be effected by treatment with trifluoromethanesulphonic acid at 0°C.

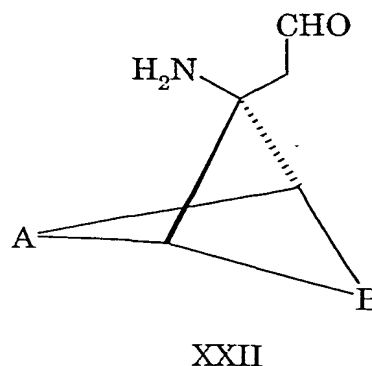
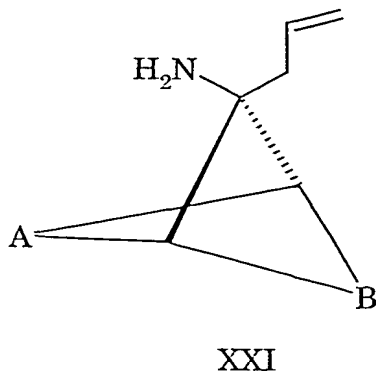
The aziridines IX are available by reaction of the sulphonylimines XX with trimethylsulphoxonium iodide in the presence of sodium hydride:



where A and B have the same meanings as before. The reaction may be carried out at ambient temperature in a THF-DMSO mixture.

The sulphonylimines XX are available from the condensation of ketones VIII with *t*-butylsulphonamide, the reaction taking place in refluxing dichloromethane in the presence of titanium (IV) chloride and triethylamine.

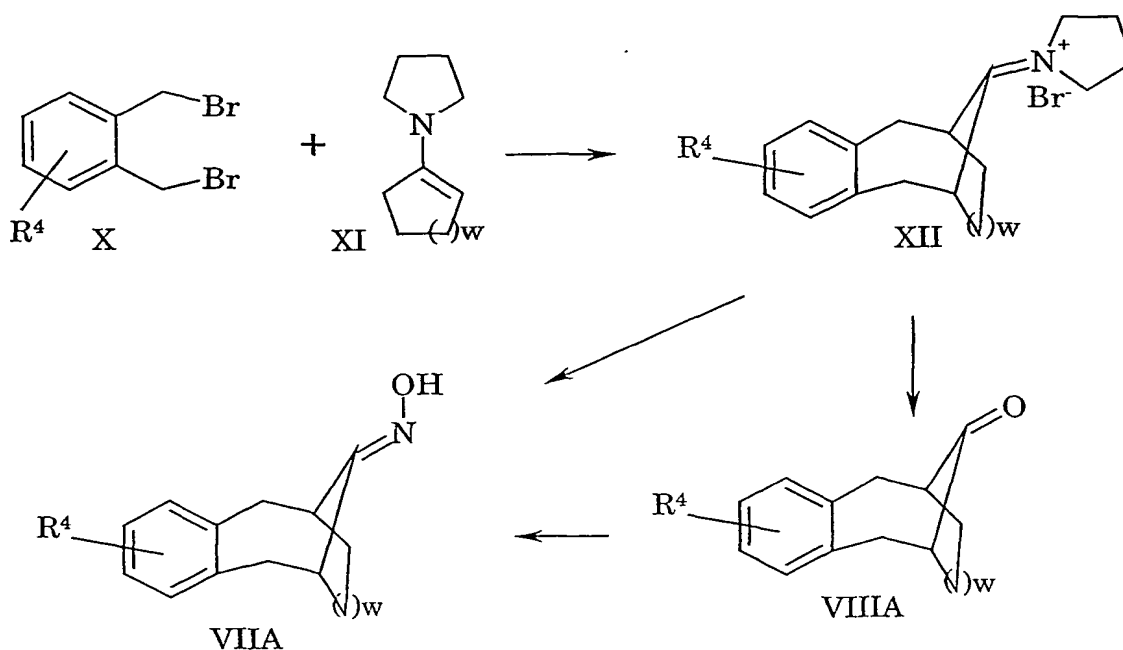
An alternative route to the diamines XIV in which *z* is 2 involves reaction of nitriles XIII (*z* = 1) with allylmagnesium bromide to form alkenes XXI, followed by ozonolysis to give the aldehydes XXII, which are subsequently used to reductively alkylate an amine R<sup>14</sup>NH<sub>2</sub>:



where A, B and  $R^{14}$  have the same meanings as before. The nitrile displacement may be carried out in THF/ether at ambient temperature, while the ozonolysis is advantageously carried out at low temperature (e.g.  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The resulting aldehydes XXII may be reacted in situ with  $R^{14}\text{NH}_2$  and then sodium triacetoxyborohydride to provide the relevant diamines.

Compounds of formula I in which  $R^2$  is other than H may be obtained by appropriate transformations of the compounds of formulae I(A) and I(C) in which  $R^2$  is H, for example by N-alkylation or N-acylation using standard methods. Alternatively, the primary amines VI may be converted to secondary amines by N-alkylation or N-arylation using standard methods, prior to reaction with  $R^{14}(\text{R}^{15a})\text{N-SO}_2\text{-Hal}$ .

The ketones VIII, sulphamoyl halides  $R^{14}(\text{R}^{15a})\text{N-SO}_2\text{-Hal}$  and sulphamides  $R^{14}(\text{R}^{15a})\text{N-SO}_2\text{-NH}_2$  are commercially available or accessible by the application of known synthetic methods to commercially available materials. For example, a convenient route to ketones VIIIA, synthetic precursors of the compounds of formula IV, is illustrated in the following scheme:



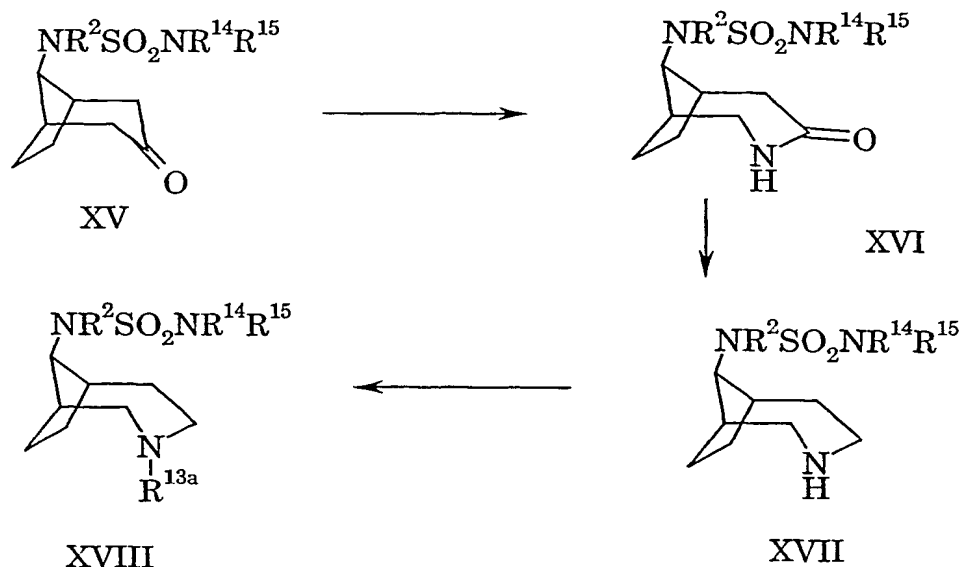
wherein  $w$  and  $R^4$  have the same meanings as before.

The dibromide X reacts exothermically with the enamine XI in acetonitrile solution to form the salt XII, which may be hydrolysed in aqueous acid to form the ketone VIIIA, which may be converted to the oxime VIIA in the manner described previously. Alternatively, the salt XII may be reacted directly with hydroxylamine hydrochloride under similar conditions to provide oxime VIIA. Although the above illustration is with regard to monosubstituted benzo-fused derivatives, the process may readily be adapted to provide ketones of formula VIII in which A comprises a different fused ring system.

Individual compounds in accordance with formula I may be converted to different compounds in accordance with formula I by application of known synthetic techniques. Alternatively, such transformations may be carried out on the precursors of the compounds of formula I. For example, a compound in which A or B comprises an olefinic double bond may be converted to the corresponding alkane derivative by catalytic hydrogenation. Similarly, an exocyclic olefinic double bond may be converted to an oxo substituent by ozonolysis. Alternatively, an oxo substituent on A or B may be converted to an exocyclic olefin by means of a Wittig reaction, or an oxo substituent may be converted to a thio substituent by treatment with Lawesson's reagent.

Compounds of formula I wherein A or B comprises a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NR}^{13}-$  moiety may be prepared from the corresponding compounds comprising a  $-\text{CO}-$  moiety as illustrated in the scheme below:





Treatment of ketone XV with hydroxylamine-O-sulfonic acid in refluxing formic acid yields the lactam XVI, which may be reduced to the amine XVII by reaction with aluminium hydride in refluxing THF. If desired, N-alkylation may be carried out by standard methods to provide XVIII where  $\text{R}^{13a}$  is  $\text{R}^{13}$  which is other than H and  $\text{R}^{13}$  has the same meaning as before.

Likewise, compounds of formula I or their precursors comprising aryl or heteroaryl groups may have substituents attached thereto by conventional synthetic means, and said substituents may be converted to other substituents by known techniques.

As an illustration of this principle, compounds of formula IV in which  $\text{R}^4$  is H may be nitrated under standard conditions (such as reaction with sodium nitrate in trifluoroacetic acid) to provide the nitro derivatives (IV,  $\text{R}^4 = \text{NO}_2$ ). Generally, a mixture of positional isomers is obtained, from which the individual isomers may be separated by conventional techniques of chromatography or fractional crystallisation. The nitro derivatives may be reduced to the corresponding anilines (IV,  $\text{R}^4 = \text{NH}_2$ ) by conventional methods, such as reaction with tin in hydrochloric acid. The anilines may be converted to the corresponding diazonium salts (e.g. by treatment with sodium nitrite and hydrochloric acid) and thence to a variety of derivatives by displacement of the diazonium group. Examples

of substituents  $R^4$  introducible by this route include F, Cl, Br, I, OH, CN and SH. A phenol group introduced by this process may be alkylated by standard procedures, for example by reaction with an alkyl halide (such as a phenoxyethyl bromide) in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate. Such a reaction may be carried out at about 120 °C in DMF. An alternative alkylation method is a Mitsunobu reaction with an alcohol (e.g.  $(R^{11})_2NCH_2CH_2OH$  where  $R^{11}$  has the same meaning as before) in the presence of diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine.

Alternatively, the anilines IV ( $R^4 = NH_2$ ) may be reacted with  $R^{10}CO-Hal$ ,  $R^{10}OCO-Hal$  or  $R^{10}SO_2-Hal$  to form the corresponding amides ( $R^4 = -NHCOR^{10}$ ), carbamates ( $R^4 = -NHCO_2R^{10}$ ) or sulphonamides ( $R^4 = -NHSO_2R^{10}$ ) respectively, where Hal and  $R^{10}$  have the same meanings as before. In another alternative, the anilines may be alkylated, e.g. by reaction with  $R^{10}CHO$  and sodium cyanoborohydride to form IV ( $R^4 = -NHCH_2R^{10}$ ) where  $R^{10}$  has the same meaning as before.

The bromo derivatives IV ( $R^4 = Br$ ) may be subjected to substitution by  $R^9R^{10}NH$  to form secondary or tertiary amines IV ( $R^4 = -NR^9R^{10}$ ), where  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  have the same meanings as before. The reaction may be carried out at elevated temperature in a sealed tube in the presence of a  $Pd^0$  catalyst. In the case of secondary amines thus formed (i.e. if  $R^9$  is hydrogen), subsequent reaction with  $R^{10}CO-Hal$ ,  $R^{10}OCO-Hal$  or  $R^{10}SO_2-Hal$  provides the corresponding amides, carbamate and sulphonamides respectively, where  $R^{10}$  and Hal have the same meanings as before.

Alternatively, the bromo derivatives IV ( $R^4 = Br$ ) may react with boronic acids  $R^{10}B(OH)_2$  (or esters thereof) to form IV ( $R^4 = R^{10}$ ), where  $R^{10}$  has the same meaning as before, the reaction taking place in the presence of base and a  $(Ph_3P)_4Pd^0$  catalyst.

Compounds of formula IV (or their precursors) in which  $R^4$  is alkoxy carbonyl (available by elaboration of the compounds X in which  $R^4$  is alkoxy carbonyl as described above) are particularly useful intermediates. Reduction of the alkoxy carbonyl group (e.g. by treatment

with diisobutylaluminium hydride [DIBAL-H]) provides the corresponding benzyl alcohol ( $R^4 = -CH_2OH$ ), which may be converted to the tosylate, mesylate or similar, or to the corresponding bromide, and then subjected to nucleophilic displacement by an amine or  $ArO^-$  where Ar has the same meaning as before, especially by a phenoxide. Alternatively, the benzyl alcohol may be oxidised to the corresponding aldehyde ( $R^4 = -CHO$ ) (e.g. by treatment with pyridinium dichromate at room temperature in dichloromethane), and then coupled with a variety of ylides to form olefinic derivatives, including propenoic acid derivatives ( $R^4 = -CH=CHCO_2R$  where R is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl). Reduction of the propenoic esters (e.g. by treatment with DIBAL-H) provides the corresponding allyl alcohols ( $R^4 = -CH=CHCH_2OH$  which may be elaborated in the same way as the benzyl alcohols discussed above. In particular, the alcohol may be converted to the corresponding bromide ( $R^4 = -CH=CHCH_2Br$ ) by treatment with phosphorus tribromide in dichloromethane at low temperature (e.g.  $-20^\circ C$ ), and the bromine atom may be displaced by a variety of nucleophiles, in particular the amines  $NH(R^{16})_2$  such as optionally substituted N-heterocycles, thereby providing the corresponding compounds in which  $R^4$  is  $-CH=CHCH_2N(R^{16})_2$  where  $R^{16}$  has the same meaning as before. The displacement is typically carried out at about  $80^\circ C$  in DMF in the presence of potassium carbonate.

Hydrogenation of the above-mentioned propenyl esters and amines (e.g. over a Pt or Pd catalyst) provides the corresponding saturated derivatives.

The above mentioned aldehydes ( $R^4 = -CHO$ ) may also be reacted with  $R^{11}O-NH_2$  in the presence of weak base to provide the corresponding oximes and alkoximes ( $R^4 = -CH=N-OR^{11}$ ). Alternatively, the aldehydes may be treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in refluxing formic acid to provide the corresponding nitriles ( $R^4 = -CN$ ), which in turn may be reacted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in refluxing ethanol to provide the corresponding carboxamidoximes ( $R^4 =$

-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NOH), which may be condensed with ArCO<sub>2</sub>H to yield the corresponding compounds in which R<sup>4</sup> is 5-Ar-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, where Ar has the same meaning as before.

The aforementioned esters (R<sup>4</sup> = alkoxycarbonyl) may also be hydrolysed to the corresponding acids (R<sup>4</sup> = -CO<sub>2</sub>H). The resulting carboxylic acid group provides access to a variety of heteroaryl derivatives (R<sup>4</sup> = heteroaryl) via conventional synthetic routes. For example, reaction of the acids with ArCONHNH<sub>2</sub> provides 5-Ar-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl derivatives; reaction of the acids with Ar-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NOH provides 3-Ar-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl derivatives; reaction of the acids with ArCOCH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> provides 5-Ar-oxazol-2-yl derivatives; and condensation of the acids with ArCOCH<sub>3</sub>, followed by treatment with hydrazine, provides 5-Ar-1H-pyrazol-3-yl derivatives, where Ar has the same meaning as before.

It will also be appreciated that where more than one isomer can be obtained from a reaction then the resulting mixture of isomers can be separated by conventional means.

Where the above-described process for the preparation of the compounds according to the invention gives rise to mixtures of stereoisomers, these isomers may be separated by conventional techniques such as preparative chromatography. The novel compounds may be prepared in racemic form, or individual enantiomers may be prepared either by enantiospecific synthesis or by resolution. The novel compounds may, for example, be resolved into their component enantiomers by standard techniques such as preparative HPLC, or the formation of diastereomeric pairs by salt formation with an optically active acid, such as (-)-di-p-toluoyl-d-tartaric acid and/or (+)-di-p-toluoyl-l-tartaric acid, followed by fractional crystallization and regeneration of the free base. The novel compounds may also be resolved by formation of diastereomeric esters or amides, followed by chromatographic separation and removal of the chiral auxiliary.

During any of the above synthetic sequences it may be necessary and/or desirable to protect sensitive or reactive groups on any of the molecules concerned. This may be achieved by means of conventional protecting groups, such as those described in Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, ed. J.F.W. McOmie, Plenum Press, 1973; and T.W. Greene & P.G.M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, 1991. The protecting groups may be removed at a convenient subsequent stage using methods known from the art.

A typical assay which can be used to determine the level of activity of compounds of the present invention is as follows:

- (1) Mouse neuroblastoma neuro 2a cells expressing human app695 are cultured at 50-70% confluency in the presence of sterile 10mM sodium butyrate.
- (2) Cells are placed in 96-well plates at 30,000/well/100 $\mu$ L in minimal essential medium (MEM) (phenol red-free) + 10% foetal bovine serum (FBS), 50mM HEPES buffer (pH7.3), 1% glutamine, 0.2mg/ml G418 antibiotic, 10mM sodium butyrate.
- (3) Make dilutions of the compound plate. Dilute stock solution to 5.5% DMSO/110 $\mu$ M compound. Mix compounds vigorously and store at 4°C until use.
- (4) Add 10 $\mu$ L compound/well. Mix plate briefly, and leave for 18h in 37°C incubator.
- (5) Remove 90 $\mu$ L of culture supernatant and dilute 1:1 with ice-cold 25mM HEPES (pH.3), 0.1% BSA, 1.0mM EDTA (+ broad spectrum protease inhibitor cocktail; pre-aliquotted into a 96-well plate). Mix and keep on ice or freeze at -80°C.
- (6) Add back 100 $\mu$ L of warm MEM + 10% FBS, 50mM HEPES (pH7.3), 1% glutamine, 0.2mg/ml G418, 10mM sodium butyrate to each well, and return plate to 37°C incubator.
- (7) Prepare reagents necessary to determine amyloid peptide levels, for example by ELISA assay.

(8) To determine if compounds are cytotoxic, cell viability following compound administration is assessed by the use of redox dye reduction. A typical example is a combination of redox dye MTS (Promega) and the electron coupling reagent PES. This mixture is made up according to the  
5 manufacturer's instructions and left at room temperature.

(9) Quantitate amyloid beta 40 and 42 peptides using an appropriate volume of diluted culture medium by standard ELISA techniques.

(10) Add 15 $\mu$ L/well MTS/PES solution to the cells; mix and leave at 37°C.

10 (11) Read plate when the absorbance values are approximately 1.0 (mix briefly before reading to disperse the reduced formazan product).

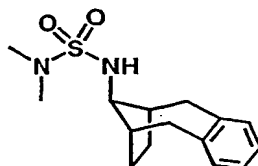
Alternative assays are described in *Biochemistry*, 2000, 39(30), 8698-8704.

The Examples of the present invention all had an ED<sub>50</sub> of less than  
15 10 $\mu$ M, preferably less than 1 $\mu$ M and most preferably less than 100nM in at least one of the above assays.

The following examples illustrate the present invention.

### EXAMPLES

**Example 1. [N'-(11-*endo*)]-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N,N-dimethylsulfamide.**

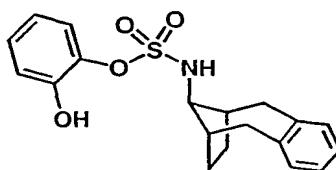


5 Dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (110 $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of [11-*endo*]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-amine (J. Org Chem. 1982, 47, 4329) (150mg, 0.8 mmol) and triethylamine (225 $\mu$ L, 1.6 mmol) in dry DCM  
10 (3mL) at room temperature under nitrogen. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight before being partitioned between DCM and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by  
15 chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate / hexanes to give the title sulfamide (60mg, 25%) as a cream solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.16-1.22 (2H, m), 1.68-1.72 (2H, m), 2.45-2.51 (2H, m), 2.65 (2H, dd, J=16.1, 7.6), 2.85 (6H, s), 3.09 (2H, d, J=16.1), 3.76-3.81 (1H, m), 4.57 (br d, J=10), 7.09 (4H, br s).

20

### **Examples 2 - 16**

Intermediate 1: [11-*endo*]-2-hydroxyphenyl 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-ylsulfamate.



25

Catechol sulfate (Synth. Commun. 1994, 24, 1631) (970mg, 5.6 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirred solution of [11-*endo*]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-amine (1.0g, 5.3 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. After two hours at 0°C the cooling bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature overnight the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% to 4% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title sulfamate (1.3g, 68%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.18-1.26 (2H, m), 1.68-1.75 (2H, m), 2.50-2.58 (2H, m), 2.65 (2H, dd, J=16.2, 7.5), 3.03 (2H, d, J=16.1), 4.00-4.13 (1H, m), 5.28 (1H, br d, J=8.5), 6.25 (1H, s), 6.93 (1H, td, J=7.8, 1.5), 7.05-7.12 (4H, m), 7.20 (1H, br t, J=7.8), 7.24-7.28 (2H, m).

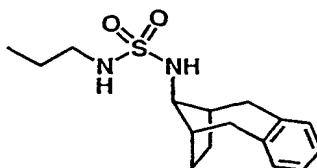
General procedure: (J. Org Chem. 1980, 45, 5371 and 5373)

A solution of Intermediate 1 (1eq) and the appropriate amine (3eq) in dry dioxan (7mL/mmol) was heated at 80°C in a sealed tube for one hour. After cooling to room temperature the reaction mixture was diluted with DCM, then washed with 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate / DCM mixtures as appropriate to give the corresponding sulfamide

By this procedure, the products of Examples 2-16 were obtained.

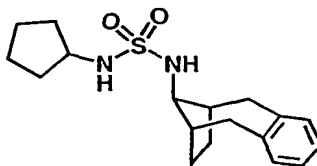


**Example 2. [N-(11-*endo*)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-propylsulfamide.**



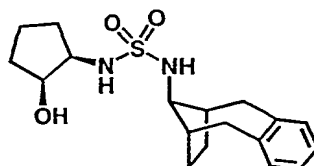
- 5 Colourless solid (88%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.98 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$ ), 1.17-1.23 (2H, m), 1.59-1.72 (4H, m), 2.47-2.54 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.04-3.12 (4H, m), 3.75-3.81 (1H, m), 4.14-4.18 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s); MS (ES+) 309 ([MH] $^+$ ).

10 **Example 3. [N'-(11-*endo*)]-N-cyclopentyl-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



- 15 Solid (88%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.23 (2H, m), 1.50-1.75 (8H, m), 1.98-2.07 (2H, m), 2.49-2.55 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.10 (2H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.73-3.80 (2H, m), 4.16 (1H, br d,  $J=7.5$ ), 4.65 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 25.1, 27.5, 35.5, 37.2, 39.7, 57.2, 61.8, 127.9, 133.4, 141.0; MS (ES+) 335 ([MH] $^+$ ).

**Example 4. [N-(11-*endo*), N'-(1R/S,2R/S)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-[2-hydroxycyclopentyl]sulfamide.**

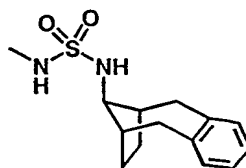


5

The amine was prepared as described in Tetrahedron, **1991**, 47, 4941.

This gave the title sulfamide (35mg, 48%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 0.91-1.02 (2H, m), 1.40-1.86 (8H, m), 2.37-2.45 (4H, m), 3.23-3.29 (2H, m), 3.35-3.41 (1H, m), 3.57-3.62 (1H, m), 3.98-4.01 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, d,  $J=3.9$ ), 6.31 (1H, d,  $J=7.6$ ), 7.02-7.09 (4H, m), 7.12 (1H, d,  $J=6.6$ );  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 21.8, 27.7, 30.6, 34.0, 37.1, 39.5, 59.7, 61.8, 73.4, 127.8, 133.3, 142.4; MS (ES+) 351 ([MH] $^+$ ).

**Example 5. [N-(11-*endo*)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-methylsulfamide**

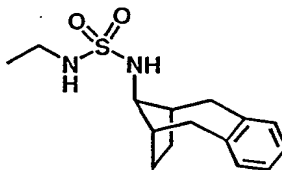


In this example tetrahydrofuran was used in place of dioxan. This gave

the title sulfamide (62mg, 80%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.24 (2H, m), 1.65-1.74 (2H, m), 2.47-2.54 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 2.78 (3H, m), 3.10 (2H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.74-3.80 (1H, m), 4.17 (1H, br s), 4.69 (1H, br d,  $J=7.2$ ), 7.09 (4H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 27.4, 31.2, 37.1, 39.7, 61.8, 127.9, 133.3, 140.9; MS (ES+) 281 ([MH] $^+$ ).

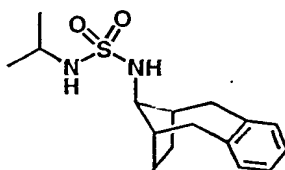
25

**Example 6. [N'-(11-*endo*)]-N-ethyl-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



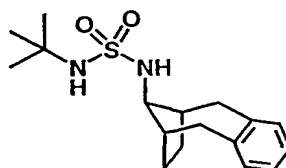
- 5 This example used tetrahydrofuran in place of dioxan, and gave the title sulfamide (76mg, 61%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.27 (5H, m), 1.65-1.73 (2H, m), 2.47-2.54 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.08-3.20 (4H, m), 3.74-3.81 (1H, m), 4.15 (1H, br t,  $J=5.8$ ), 4.69 (1H, br d,  $J=7.8$ ), 7.08 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 16.9, 27.4, 37.1, 39.8, 10 40.1, 61.8, 127.9, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 295 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

**Example 7. [N-(11-*endo*)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-isopropylsulfamide.**



- 15 Colourless solid (86%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.28 (8H, m), 1.67-1.72 (2H, m), 2.49-2.55 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.5), 3.09 (2H, d,  $J=16.0$ ), 3.57-3.65 (1H, m), 3.75-3.81 (1H, m), 3.99 (1H, br d,  $J=7$ ), 4.62 (1H, br d,  $J=7$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 25.7, 27.4, 37.2, 39.7, 48.1, 20 61.8, 127.9, 133.4, 140.9; MS (ES+) 309 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

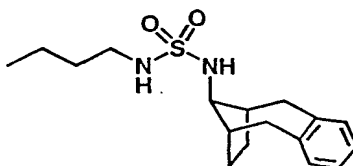
**Example 8. [N'-(11-endo)]-N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



5 Colourless solid (70%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.22 (2H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), 1.67-1.73 (2H, m), 2.50-2.57 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.10 (2H, d,  $J=15.8$ ), 3.76-3.81 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, br s), 4.58 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 27.5, 31.8, 37.2, 39.7, 56.0, 61.9, 127.8, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 323 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

10

**Example 9. [N'-(11-endo)]-N-butyl-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**

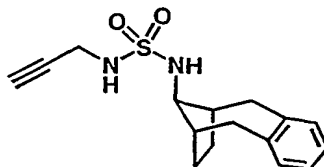


15

Colourless solid (93%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.95 (3H, t,  $J=7.3$ ), 1.16-1.23 (2H, m), 1.35-1.45 (2H, m), 1.53-1.62 (2H, m), 1.66-1.73 (2H, m), 2.47-2.54 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.07-3.13 (4H, m), 3.74-3.81 (1H, m), 4.13 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 15.5, 21.7, 27.4, 33.5, 37.1, 39.8, 44.9, 61.8, 127.9, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 323 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

20

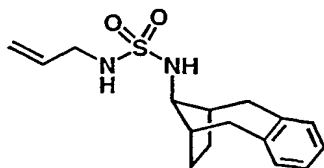
**Example 10. [N-(11-*endo*)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-prop-2-ynylsulfamide.**



5 Colourless solid (77%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.18-1.24 (2H, m), 1.67-1.72 (2H, m), 2.35 (1H, t,  $J=2.6$ ), 2.52-2.59 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=15.8$ , 7.6), 3.11 (2H, d,  $J=15.7$ ), 3.78-3.84 (1H, m), 3.93 (2H, dd,  $J=6.0$ , 2.5), 4.48 (1H, br t,  $J=5.8$ ), 4.77 (1H, br d,  $J=7$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s); MS (ES+) 305 ([MH] $^+$ ).

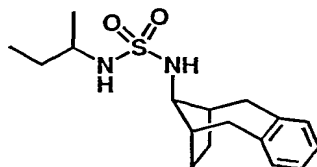
10

**Example 11. [N'-(11-*endo*)]-N-allyl-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



15 Colourless solid (82%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.24 (2H, m), 1.65-1.73 (2H, m), 2.46-2.55 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.09 (2H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.70-3.82 (3H, m), 4.29 (1H, br t,  $J=6$ ), 4.71 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 5.22 (1H, d,  $J=11.4$ ), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=17.1$ ), 5.86-5.97 (1H, m), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 27.4, 37.1, 39.7, 47.7, 61.8, 119.7, 127.9, 133.3, 135.2,  
20 140.9; MS (ES+) 307 ([MH] $^+$ ).

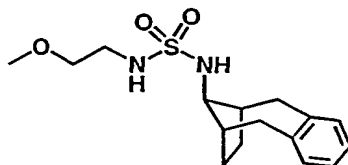
**Example 12.** [N-(R/S), N'-(11-*endo*)]-N-(*sec*-butyl)-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.



5 Solid (81%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.97 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$ ), 1.16-1.26 (5H, m), 1.48-1.71 (4H, m), 2.48-2.55 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.09 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 2.6), 3.36-3.45 (1H, m), 3.75-3.81 (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 4.65 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, br s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 11.9, 23.0, 27.4, 32.1, 37.2, 39.7, 53.4, 61.8, 127.9, 133.8, 141.0; MS (ES+) 323 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

10

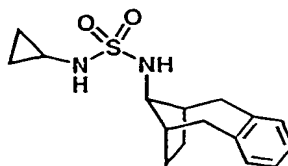
**Example 13.** [N-(11-*endo*)]-N-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyethyl)sulfamide.



Colourless solid (84%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.17-1.24 (2H, m), 1.66-1.72 (2H, m), 2.49-2.56 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=15.9$ , 7.6), 3.10 (2H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.25-3.30 (2H, m), 3.37 (3H, s), 3.55 (2H, t,  $J=5.0$ ), 3.75-3.81 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, br t,  $J=5$ ), 4.78 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 27.5, 37.1, 39.7, 45.0, 60.7, 61.8, 72.7, 127.9, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 325 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

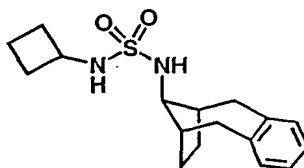
20

**Example 14.** [N'-(11-*endo*)]-N-cyclopropyl-N'-(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.



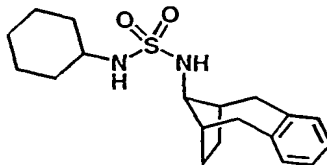
Colourless solid (95%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.71-0.74 (4H, m), 1.17-1.24 (2H, m), 1.65-1.72 (2H, m), 2.48-2.67 (5H, m), 3.14 (2H, d,  $J=14.4$ ), 3.70-3.76 (1H, m), 4.73 (1H, br s), 4.81 (1H, br d,  $J=7$ ), 7.09 (4H, s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 8.0, 26.2, 27.4, 37.1, 39.9, 61.9, 127.9, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 307 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

**Example 15. [ $\text{N}'$ -(11-*endo*)]-N-cyclobutyl- $\text{N}'$ -(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



Colourless solid (85%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.22 (2H, m), 1.64-1.79 (4H, m), 1.90-2.02 (2H, m), 2.35-2.43 (2H, m), 2.74-2.52 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.08 (2H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.71-3.77 (1H, m), 3.84-3.93 (1H, m), 4.43 (1H, br d,  $J=9$ ), 4.65 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.09 (4H, s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 16.7, 27.3, 33.7, 37.0, 39.6, 50.0, 61.7, 127.8, 133.2, 140.9; MS (ES+) 321 ( $[\text{MH}]^+$ ).

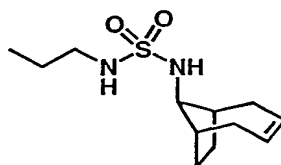
**Example 16. [ $\text{N}'$ -(11-*endo*)]-N-cyclohexyl- $\text{N}'$ -(5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide.**



Colourless solid (77%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.14-1.42 (8H, m), 1.55-1.77 (4H, m), 2.00-2.06 (2H, m), 2.47-2.54 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.10 (2H, d,  $J=16.0$ ), 3.20-3.32 (1H, m), 3.74-3.80 (1H, m), 4.20 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 4.73 (1H, br d,  $J=8$ ), 7.08 (4H, s);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 26.7, 27.1,

27.5, 36.0, 37.2, 39.7, 54.7, 61.8, 127.9, 133.3, 141.0; MS (ES+) 349 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 17. [N-(9-*endo*)]-N-bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-yl-N'-propylsulfamide**



Step 1. Bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-one oxime

Hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.53 g, 22.0 mmol) and sodium acetate  
10 (2.99g, 36.4 mmol) were added to a solution of bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-one  
(1.0 g, 7.3 mmol) and the resulting solution warmed to reflux overnight.  
The reaction was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent  
removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between  
EtOAc (50 mL) and NaOH solution (1N aq 50 mL), the organic layer  
15 separated, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under  
reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.02 g, 93%). *m/z* 152  
(M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

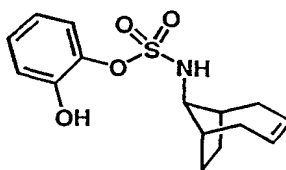
Step 2. *endo*-Bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-ylamine

NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (451 mg, 7.3 mmol) was added to a solution of bicyclo[4.2.1]non-  
20 3-en-9-one oxime (550 mg, 3.6 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) at -30°C  
containing methyl orange indicator (20 µl of 0.1 % solution) followed by  
enough HCl (5N, aq) to turn the solution pink. As the reaction proceeded  
sufficient HCl was added to maintain a pink colour. After two hours the  
reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and poured onto ice/  
25 NaOH (4N, aq), and extracted into EtOAc (30 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>,  
filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The recovered  
hydroxylamine was taken up in AcOH (2 mL) and added to a stirred  
suspension of activated Zn dust (4.72 g 72.6 mmol) in AcOH (50 mL).  
After 30 min TLC (2N NH<sub>3</sub>/MeOH: DCM 5:95) showed complete reduction



of the hydroxylamine to a more polar product. The solution was filtered through celite to remove the zinc and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was basified with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and extracted into EtOAc (50 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title product (220 mg 46%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.33-1.43 (2H, m), 1.48 (2H bs,  $\text{NH}_2$ ), 1.78-1.81 (2H, m), 1.82 (2H, bd,  $J = 16$  Hz), 2.09-2.32 (4H, m), 3.39 (1H, t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 5.48 (2H, d,  $J = 4$  Hz).  $m/z$  138 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

Step 3: [9-*endo*]-2-hydroxyphenyl bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-ylsulfamate



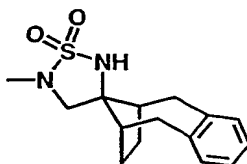
A solution of [9-*endo*]-bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-amine (640mg, 4.7 mmol) and triethylamine (655 $\mu\text{L}$ , 4.7 mmol) in dry DCM (5+5mL) was added to a solution of catechol sulfate (940mg, 5.5 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  under nitrogen. After thirty minutes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  the cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for two hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between DCM and 2N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (x2). The combined extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% to 5% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title sulfamate (210mg, 14%) as a thick oil,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.41-1.48 (2H, m), 1.81-1.88 (2H, m), 2.16-2.27 (4H, m), 2.48-2.53 (2H, m), 4.10 (1H, t,  $J=6.7$ ), 4.8 (1H, br s), 5.48 (2H, m), 6.91 (1H, td,  $J=8.0$ , 1.5), 7.05 (1H, dd,  $J=8.2$ , 1.6), 7.17-7.25 (2H, m).

Step 4: [N-(9-*endo*)]-N-bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-yl-N'-propylsulfamide.

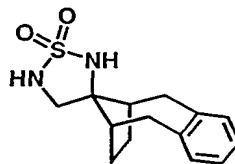
This compound was prepared by the method of examples 2-16, using the sulfamate from Step 3 and n-propylamine. This gave the title sulfamide (70mg, 90%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.96 (3H, t,  $J=7.4$ ), 1.40-1.46 (2H, m), 1.55-1.64 (2H, m), 1.78-1.84 (2H, m), 2.15-2.33

(4H, m), 2.45-2.52 (2H, m), 3.00-3.05 (2H, m), 3.81-3.88 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, br t, J=6), 4.23 (1H, br d, J=11), 5.46-5.49 (2H, m).

**Example 18. [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-**  
 5 **methylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole]**  
**1',1'-dioxide.**



Step 1. [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-spiro[6,9-  
 methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



10

A mixture of 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[ $\alpha$ ][8]annulen-11-one (J. Org Chem. 1982, 47, 4329) (4.0g, 21.5 mmol), potassium cyanide (1.4g, 21.5 mmol) and ammonium chloride (1.2g, 22.4 mmol) in dioxan (5mL) and water (5mL) was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 72  
 15 hours. The mixture was then extracted with diethyl ether (x3). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% to 20% to 30% ethyl acetate / hexanes to give a mixture of the  $\alpha$ -amino nitrile and the cyanohydrin in a 2:1 ratio (2.3g) as a colourless solid. This  
 20 material was used directly in the next step.

Lithium aluminium hydride (1.0M in tetrahydrofuran, 18mL, 18 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the mixture of the  $\alpha$ -amino nitrile and the cyanohydrin (2.0g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (20mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. Upon complete addition the reaction was allowed to warm  
 25 to room temperature and stirred at this temperature overnight. The reaction was then recooled to 0°C and quenched by dropwise addition of

water (0.75mL), then 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.75mL) and finally water (2.25mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and anhydrous sodium sulfate was added to aid filtration. The reaction mixture was filtered through Hyflo®, washing with methanol. The filtrate was evaporated to give the crude diamine (~3g) as a thick oil.

The crude diamine was taken up in dry pyridine (60mL) at room temperature under nitrogen, and sulfamide (2.6g, 27 mmol) was added in one portion. The solution was then stirred and heated at reflux overnight. Upon cooling, the pyridine was removed in vacuo. The residue was

azeotroped with toluene (x2), then partitioned between DCM and 2N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% to 10% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title cyclic

sulfamide (630mg, ~10% from the ketone) as an off white solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.24-1.33 (2H, m), 1.65-1.72 (2H, m), 2.39-2.44 (2H, m), 2.71 (2H, dd, J=15.9, 7.6), 3.22 (2H, d, J=15.8), 3.37 (2H, d, J=7.4), 4.60-4.69 (2H, m), 7.06-7.14 (4H, m);  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 0.96-1.03 (2H, m), 1.60-1.66 (2H, m), 2.30-2.35 (2H, m), 2.57 (2H, dd, J=15.7, 7.7), 3.10-3.19 (4H, m), 7.04-7.12 (5H, m), 7.38 (1H, s);  $\delta$  (<sup>13</sup>C, 90MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 26.7, 38.7, 43.0, 58.8, 77.4, 128.1, 133.4, 141.7; MS (ES+) 279 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

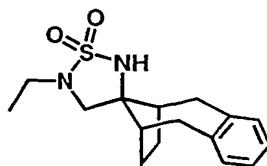
Step 2: [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-methylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.

Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0M in tetrahydrofuran, 330 $\mu$ L, 0.33 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the product from Step 1 (92mg, 0.33 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (3mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for one hour. Iodomethane (20 $\mu$ L, 0.32 mmol) was then added, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous

layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% to 5% ethyl acetate / DCM. The initial sample was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title cyclic sulfamide (16mg, 17%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.24-1.31 (2H, m), 1.65-1.71 (2H, m), 2.38-2.44 (2H, m), 2.68 (2H, dd,  $J=16.1$ , 7.6), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.14-3.21 (4H, m), 4.71 (1H, br s), 7.06-7.14 (4H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 26.5, 34.4, 38.2, 45.1, 66.1, 70.9, 128.1, 133.3, 140.4; MS (ES+) 293 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

10

**Example 19. [11-*endo*] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-ethylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**

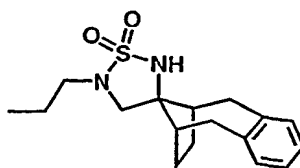


15 Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 15mg, 0.38 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirred solution of the product from Example 18 Step 1. (100mg, 0.35 mmol) in dry DMF (1mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for one hour before the addition of ethyl iodide (30 $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.38mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, before being quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (x1), then dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% to 5% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title cyclic sulfamide (46mg, 44%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.24-1.31 (5H, m), 1.65-1.72 (2H, m), 2.38-2.45 (2H, m), 2.68 (2H, dd,  $J=16.0$ , 7.6), 3.10-3.15 (3H, m), 3.19-

25

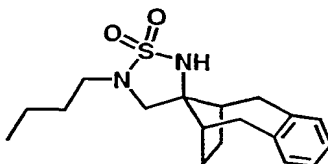
3.22 (3H, m), 4.67 (1H, br s), 7.06-7.14 (4H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 15.1, 26.6, 38.2, 43.9, 45.1, 63.6, 70.9, 128.1, 133.3, 140.5; MS (ES+) 307 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

5 **Example 20. [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



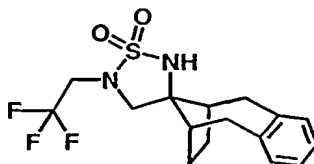
Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 20mg, 0.5 mmol) was added in one  
10 portion to a stirred solution of the product from Example 18 Step 1 (140mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry DMF (2.5mL) at room temperature under nitrogen. After one hour 1-bromopropane (50 $\mu$ L, 0.55 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for two hours, before being quenched with water. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl  
15 acetate and water. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined organic extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% to 5% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title cyclic sulfamide  
20 (75mg, 47%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.98 (3H, t, J=7.4), 1.24-1.31 (2H, m), 1.61-1.71 (4H, m), 2.38-2.44 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=16.0, 7.6), 2.99-3.04 (2H, m), 3.16-3.21 (4H, m), 4.68 (1H, br s), 7.06-7.13 (4H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 13.2, 23.1, 26.6, 38.2, 45.0, 50.2, 64.1, 71.1, 128.1, 133.3, 140.5; MS (ES+) 321 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 21. [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-butylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



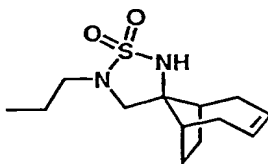
- 5 Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 15mg, 0.38 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirred solution of the product from Example 18 Step 1 (100mg, 0.35 mmol) in dry DMF (1mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for one hour before the addition of n-butyl iodide (45μL, 0.40 mmol). The
- 10 reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, before being quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x3). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride
- 15 (x1), then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1% to 2% ethyl acetate / DCM to give the title cyclic sulfamide (65mg, 56%) as a colourless solid, δ (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.95 (3H, t, J=7.4), 1.24-1.31 (2H, m), 1.35-1.46 (2H, m), 1.55-1.71 (4H, m), 2.38-2.45 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=16.0,
- 20 7.6), 3.02-3.08 (2H, m), 3.15-3.22 (4H, m), 4.68 (1H, br s), 7.05-7.14 (4H, m); δ (<sup>13</sup>C, 90MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 15.5, 21.9, 26.6, 31.8, 38.2, 45.0, 48.2, 64.0, 71.0, 128.1, 133.3, 140.5.

**Example 22. [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene -11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**

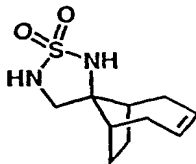


- 5 A mixture of the product from Example 18 Step 1 (118mg, 0.4 mmol), cesium carbonate (130mg, 0.4mmol) and 2-iodo-1,1,1-trifluoroethane (50μL, 0.5 mmol) in dry DMF (2mL) was stirred and heated at 65°C in a sealed tube overnight. The reaction was allowed to cool, then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was further extracted
- 10 with ethyl acetate (x3). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (x1), then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with DCM to give the title cyclic sulfamide (15mg, 10%), δ (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.28 -1.35 (2H, m), 1.67-1.73 (2H, m), 2.42-2.46 (2H, m),
- 15 2.69 (2H, dd, J=16.0, 7.6), 3.22 (2H, d, J=15.9), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, q, J=8.7), 4.73 (1H, br s), 7.06-7.14 (4H, m); δ (<sup>13</sup>C, 90MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 26.7, 28.1, 44.8, 50.2 (q, J<sup>13C-19F</sup>=35), 66.1, 72.1, 128.2, 133.3, 140.2.

- Example 23. [9-endo] 2',3'4',5'-tetrahydro-5'-propylspiro[bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-ene-9,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**
- 20



Step 1: [9-endo] 2',3'4',5'-tetrahydro-spiro[bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-ene-9,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



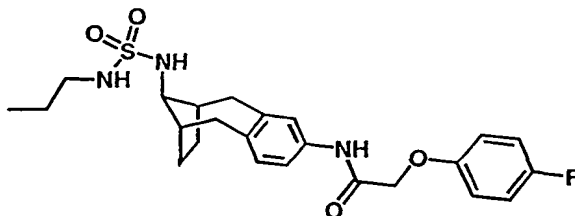
This compound was prepared by the method of Example 18 starting from bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-one (5.0g, 37 mmol). The cyclic sulfamide (180mg,) was obtained as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.52-1.61 (2H, m), 1.84-1.92 (2H, m), 2.15-2.24 (2H, m), 2.32-2.42 (4H, m), 3.37-3.40 (2H, m), 4.38 (1H, br s), 4.55 (1H, br s), 5.47-5.52 (2H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 100MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 26.7, 32.9, 43.0, 57.2, 74.7, 126.8.

### Step 2

Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 15mg, 0.38 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirred solution of the cyclic sulfamide from Step 1 (87mg, 0.38 mmol) in dry DMF (2mL) at room temperature under nitrogen. After one hour 1-bromopropane (36 $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.40 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, before being quenched with water. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (x1), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (x1), then dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate / hexanes to give the N-alkylated cyclic sulfamide (64mg, 85%) as a colourless solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.98 (3H, t,  $J=7.4$ ), 1.49-1.55 (2H, m), 1.60-1.70 (2H, m), 1.84-1.92 (2H, m), 2.13-2.22 (2H, m), 2.32-2.43 (4H, m), 2.95-3.00 (2H, m), 3.21 (2H, s), 4.31 (1H, br s), 5.46-5.53 (2H, m);  $\delta$  ( $^{13}\text{C}$ , 90MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 13.2, 23.0, 28.4, 34.5, 45.4, 50.1, 63.2, 71.0, 128.6; MS (ES+) 271 ([MH] $^+$ ).



**Example 24. (2-(4-Fluorophenoxy)-*N*-endo-(11-[[propylamino)sulfonyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-2-yl)acetamide.**



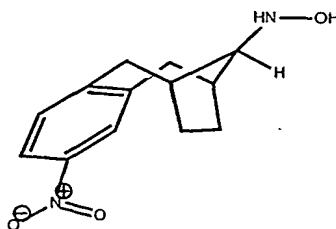
5 Step 1 5-Nitro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-one oxime

Hydroxylamine hydrochloride (9.72 g) was added to a stirred solution of 5-nitro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-one\* (10.82 g) and sodium acetate (19.08 g) in a mixture of absolute ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The reaction was warmed to reflux for 18 hours cooled to room  
10 temperature and diluted with water (200 mL). The product was filtered off, dried under high vacuum to afford the title compound as a white powder (10.73 g) *m/z* 247 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

\**J. Org. Chem.* 1982, 47, 4329-4334

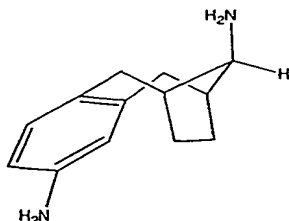
Step 2 N-(5-Nitro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl)-

15 hydroxylamine



Sodium cyanoborohydride (255 mg) was added in a single portion to a solution of the oxime of Step 1 (500 mg) in dry methanol (20 mL) at -20° C. 2N HCl was then added until the solution was at pH 3 (Methyl Orange).  
20 After 3 hours the reaction was diluted with 4N NaOH (50 mL) and reduced to 1/3 volume. The residue was extracted with DCM (4 x 50 mL), the organic layers combined and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a white foam (477 mg). *m/z* 249 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Step 3: Tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-triene-5,13-diamine



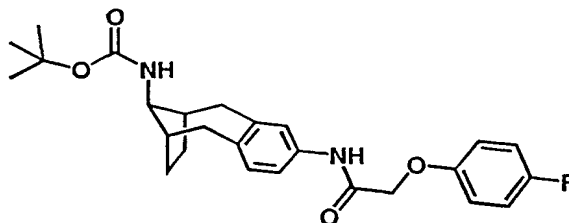
Activated zinc dust (excess) was added to a rapidly stirring solution of the hydroxylamine from Step 2 (2.0 g) in 1:1 tetrahydrofuran:2N aqueous HCl  
5 (100 mL). After two hours the reaction mixture was filtered and reduced to half volume under reduced pressure. The residue was basified to pH 9 with 4N NaOH and extracted into ether (4 x 100 mL). The organic extracts were combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a clear oil.  
10 (1.6 g). *m/z* 203 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Step 4: (5-Amino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester \*

A solution of di-tertbutyldicarbonate (864 mg) in DCM (20 mL) was added over four hours to a stirred solution of the diamine from Step 3 (800 mg) in  
15 DCM (50 mL) at -20°C. After a further two hours the solution was warmed to room temperature and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residual oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel (30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the product as a white solid (500 mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 400 MHz) δ 1.20-1.25 (2H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.65-1.69 (2H, m), 2.40-  
20 2.46 (4H, m), 2.86-2.90 (2H, m), 4.05 (1H, brs), 5.29 (1H, brs), 6.41-6.44 (2H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz).

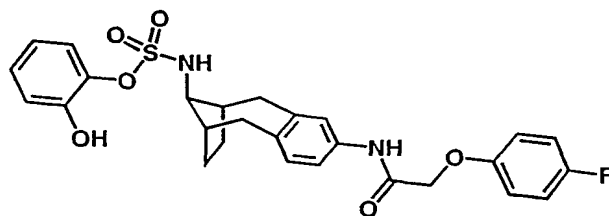
\* - alternative name - [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] *tert*-butyl 2-amino-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-ylcarbamate.

Step 5: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] tert-butyl 2-[[[(4-fluorophenoxy)acetyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]carbamate.



To a solution of 4-fluorophenoxyacetic acid (177 mg) in THF (5 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen was added CDI (168 mg) in one portion. The mixture was heated to 70°C for 2 hrs, then the aniline derivative from Step 4 (210 mg) was added. The reaction was maintained at this temperature for a further 16 hrs. Upon cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 ml), then washed with 1M HCl (10 ml), 1M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 ml) and brine. The organic extracts were dried, filtered and concentrated to give the title amide (270mg, 87%) as a white solid  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.09 (2H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.61 (2H, m), 2.40 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, m), 2.90 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, brm), 4.45 (2H, s), 4.95 (1H, brs), 6.84 (2H, m), 6.96 (3H, m), 7.25 (2H, m), 8.15 (1H, brs).

Step 6: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2-hydroxyphenyl 2-[[[(4-fluorophenoxy)acetyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]sulfamate.



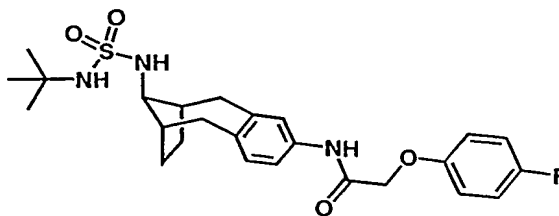
The product from Step 5 was dissolved in DCM (10 ml), cooled to 0°C and TFA (2 ml) added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2.5 hrs, concentrated, added to ice-chilled saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 ml) and extracted with DCM (3x20 ml). The extracts were dried and concentrated to give the amine as an oil (210 mg, 100%), which was dissolved in THF (2 ml) and catechol sulfate (108 mg)

added in one portion at 0°C. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 16 hrs., then diluted with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3x20 ml). The extracts were dried, concentrated and purified using column chromatography on silica eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to give the title sulfamate (138 mg, 44%) as a white solid  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.06 (2H, m), 1.58 (2H, m), 2.43 (4H, m), 2.82 (1H, d, J=14.6), 2.90 (1H, d, J=14.6), 3.84 (1H, m), 4.58 (2H, ABq, J=15.2, 16.9), 6.19 (1H, d, J=6.8), 6.99 (7H, m), 7.23 (5H, m), 8.29 (1H, brs); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 527 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

10 **Step 7: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] (2-(4-Fluorophenoxy)-(11-  
[[[(propylamino)sulfonyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-  
methanobenzo[ $\alpha$ ][8]annulen-2-yl)acetamide.**

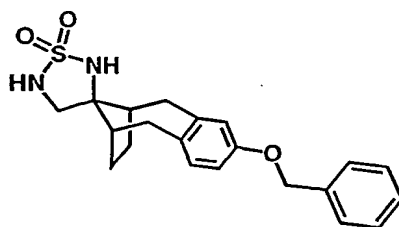
The product of Step 6 (68 mg) was reacted with n-propylamine by the method of Examples 2-16 to give the title sulfamide (29 mg, 47%) as a white powder, (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H,  $\delta$ -CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.98 (3H, t, J=6.7), 1.20 (2H, m), 1.62 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, m), 2.61 (2H, m), 3.07 (4H, m), 3.76 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 12.2), 4.21 (1H, t, J=5.5), 4.56 (2H, s), 4.70 (1H, d, J=7), 6.94 (2H, m), 7.03 (3H, m), 7.33 (2H, m), 8.16 (1H, brs); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 476 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

20 **Example 25. [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] (11-[(*tert*-  
butylamino)sulfonyl]amino)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-  
methanobenzo [ $\alpha$ ][8]annulen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)acetamide**



(1H, m), 4.16 (1H, s), 4.56 (2H, s), 4.62 (1H, d, J=6.8), 6.94 (2H, m), 7.05 (3H, m), 7.33 (2H, m), 8.16 (1H, brs); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 512 (M+Na).

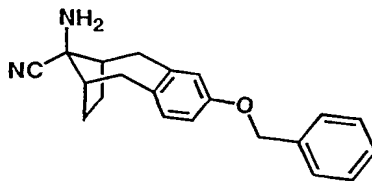
**Example 26: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-benzyloxy-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



Step 1: 2-benzyloxy-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-one.

A mixture of 2-hydroxy-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-one (15 g; J. Org. Chem **1982**, 47, 4329), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (20.5 g) and benzyl bromide (10.6 ml) in DMF (100 ml) was stirred for 48 hrs at room temperature. The reaction was diluted with water (500 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3x 150 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water (2x 300 ml), brine (150 ml), dried and concentrated to give a gummy oil which crystallized on standing and after trituration with ether the title benzyl ether (19.5 g, 90%) as a white solid (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H, δ-CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.32 (2H, m), 1.85 (2H, m), 2.57 (2H, m), 2.87 (4H, m), 5.05 (2H, s), 6.82 (2H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.2), 7.37 (5H, m).

Step 2: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 11-amino-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulene-11-carbonitrile.



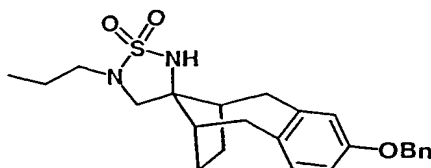
To methanol (1 litre) saturated with ammonia cooled to 0°C were added ammonium hydroxide (60.4 ml), ammonium chloride (30 g), sodium cyanide (3 g) and 2-benzyloxy-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-

methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-one (9.5 g). The reaction was stirred vigorously for 1 hr to ensure complete dissolution and left standing at 3°C for 18 hrs. The precipitate was filtered, washed with ice-chilled water, ice-chilled methanol and dried *in vacuo* at 50°C to give the title compound (8.4 g, 81%) as a white solid (360MHz  $\delta_{\text{DMSO}}$ ) 1.17 (2H, m), 1.84 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, m), 2.78 (2H, m), 3.40 (2H, m), 5.03 (2H, s), 6.73 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, *J*=8.2), 7.37 (5H, m).

Step 3: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-benzyloxy-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.

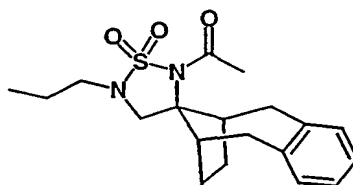
To the product of Step 2 (9.3 g) in THF (65 ml) at 0°C was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (1M, 58 ml) dropwise and the reaction allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 16 hrs. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, EtOAc (100 ml) added, followed by NaOH (2M, 5 ml), filtered and the mixture concentrated. Column chromatography on silica eluting with 5% MeOH/EtOAc gave an oil (3.2 g, 30%) which was dissolved in pyridine (65 ml), sulfamide (2.9 g) added and the mixture heated to reflux for 18 hrs. The mixture was cooled, concentrated *in vacuo*, azeotroped with toluene and purified using column chromatography on silica eluting with DCM then 10% EtOAc/DCM to give the title cyclic sulfamide as a white foam (2.3 g, 68%), (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H,  $\delta$ -CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.32 (2H, m), 1.66 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, m), 3.13 (1H, d, *J*=15.8), 3.21 (1H, d, *J*=15.8), 3.34 (1H, d, *J*=7.3), 4.80 (1H, t, *J*=7.3), 4.87 (1H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 6.72 (2H, m), 6.97 (1H, d, *J*=8.2), 7.37 (5H, m); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 385 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 27. [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-benzyloxy-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



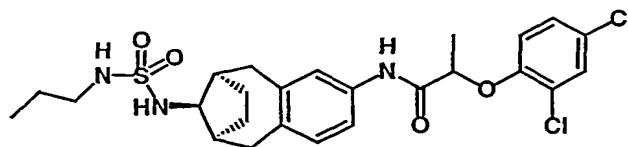
To the product of Example 26 (1.9 g) in DMF (20 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen was added NaH (218 mg) portionwise and the reaction stirred for 1 hr. Added *n*-PrBr (494 µl) and allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 18 hrs. Added water (100 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3x 50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water (2x 75 ml) and brine (50 ml). Drying, concentration and column chromatography on silica eluting with DCM then 1-2% EtOAc/DCM gave the title sulfamide (1.1g, 52%) as a white solid (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H, δ-CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.97 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.31 (2H, m), 1.66 (4H, m), 2.33 (2H, m), 2.60 (2H, m), 3.01 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.08 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.18 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.20 (2H, m), 4.71 (1H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.72 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, J=7.8), 7.37 (5H, m); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 427 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 28. [11-*endo*] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2'-acetyl-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



To the product from Example 20 (120 mg) in THF at 0°C under nitrogen was added NaH (18 mg) portionwise and the reaction stirred for 15 mins. Acetyl chloride (32 µl) was added, the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18 hrs. Water (20 ml) was added and the mixture extracted with EtOAc (2x20 ml). Drying, concentration and column chromatography on silica eluting with 10 % EtOAc/hexane gave the title sulfamide (60 mg, 44%) as a white solid (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H, δ-CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.97 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.29 (2H, m), 1.60 (4H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, dd, J=16, 8.1), 3.09 (6H, m), 3.32 (2H, s), 7.10 (4H, m).

**Example 29. 2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-N-((11-endo)-11-[[ (propylamino)sulfonyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzof[a][8]annulen-2-yl)propanamide**



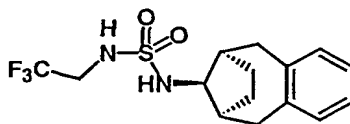
To a stirred solution of the product from Example 24, Step 4; (446mg, 1.48mmol) in acetonitrile (20mL) was added (R/S)-2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-propionic acid (382mg, 1.63mmol), HBTU (616mg, 1.63mmol) and triethylamine (420μL, 2.96mmol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours then evaporated. The residue was taken up in DCM (50mL) and washed with 2N HCl (50mL), 1N NaOH (50mL) and brine (50mL) then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to leave a residue (0.67g) which was recrystallized from ether/hexane to afford the desired amide as colourless crystals (380mg). A solution of the amide from the foregoing step (420mg) was dissolved in DCM (25mL) and treated with trifluoroacetic acid (5mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50mL), washed with 4N NaOH (2x50mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to leave the desired amine (0.34g). This amine (45mg, 0.11mmol) was dissolved in DMF (5mL), cooled to 0°C and treated with triethylamine (15μL) and catechol sulfate (20mg, 0.12mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours and then at room temperature for 15 hours. The DMF was evaporated and the residue taken up in DCM (25mL) and washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (20mL) and water (20mL) then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to leave an oil that was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane. The resultant sulfamate ester (8mg, 0.014mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (0.5mL) in a thick walled flask and treated with propylamine (4μL, 3eq.). The flask was sealed and heated to 80°C for 2 hours then cooled, and the contents diluted with DCM (5mL)



and washed with 1N NaOH (3mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to leave an oil that was purified by HPLC to afford the desired product.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.47 (1H, s), 7.44 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.32 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.5Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 4.78 (1H, q, J=6.5Hz), 4.63 (1H, br d, J=7.5Hz), 4.15 (1H, br s), 3.77 (1H, m), 3.10-3.02 (4H, m), 2.67-2.59 (2H, m), 2.54-2.48 (2H, m), 1.75-1.55 (4H, m), 1.70 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.26-1.16 (2H, m) and 0.98 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz). m/z (ES+) = 540.

**Example 30. N-[(11-endo)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



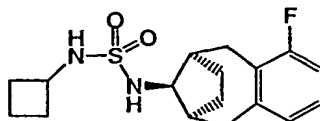
To a solution of (6*R*/*S*,9*S*/*R*)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-amine (100mg) in DCM at 0°C under nitrogen was added dropwise a solution containing 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfamoyl chloride\* (116mg) and triethylamine (82μl).

Allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred o/n. Added water and extracted with DCM (3x). Dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by column chromatography on silica eluting with DCM to give the title compound as a white solid (70mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.21 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.52 (2H, brm), 2.65 (2H, m), 3.05 (2H, d, J=16), 2.69-3.83 (3H, m), 4.72 (1H, brt, J=6.8), 4.81 (1H, d, J=7.8), 7.09 (4H, m).

\* - prepared as in DE 3429048

25

**Example 31. N-cyclobutyl-N'-[(6*S*/*R*,9*R*/*S*,11*R*/*S*)-1-fluoro-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl]sulfamide**



Step 1 1,2-Bis-bromomethyl-3-fluoro-benzene

3-Fluoro-*o*-xylene (5.05 ml, 40.3 mmol), NBS (15.8 g, 88.71 mmol) and AIBN (20 mg) in carbon tetrachloride (60 ml) were stirred and heated under reflux for 18 hours. On cooling the mixture was filtered and the  
5 filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The crude product was dissolved in methanol, a solid was precipitated out of solution at  $-50^{\circ}\text{C}$  and isolated by filtration. This procedure was repeated once to give pure dibromide 4.84 g (43%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 360 MHz)  $\delta$  7.26–7.32 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 7.05 (1H, t,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 4.70 (2H, s), 4.63 (2H, s).

10 Step 2 1-(4-Fluoro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-ylidene)-pyrrolidinium bromide

A solution of 1,2-bis-bromomethyl-3-fluoro-benzene (4.4 g, 15.6 mmol) in MeCN (10 ml) was added to stirred solution of 1-cyclopent-1-enyl-pyrrolidine (2.3 ml, 15.6 mmol) and DIPEA (5.4 ml, 31.2 mmol) in MeCN  
15 (20 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and then filtered. Washing with cold MeCN afforded an off-white solid 1.02g (19%).  $m/z$  258 ( $\text{M}^+$ ).

Step 3 4-Fluoro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-one oxime

The product from Step 2 (1.02 g, 3.02 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (624 mg, 9.05 mmol) and sodium acetate trihydrate (1.23 g, 9.05 mmol) in  
20 2:1 ethanol-water (12 ml) were heated to reflux and allowed to cool to room temperature, then stirred for 18 hours at this temperature. Water (10 ml) was added and the mixture filtered. The white solid was washed with water and dried under vacuum. 590 mg (89%).  $m/z$  220 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

25 Step 4 4-Fluoro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-ylamine

The oxime from Step 3 (590 mg, 2.69 mmol) and platinum dioxide (40 mg) in AcOH (20 ml) were hydrogenated in a Parr reactor at 30 psi for 2 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated by lyophilization to give an off-white solid. The solid was dispersed in 1N  
30 NaOH and extracted with DCM. The organic extract was dried and concentrated to dryness to give a yellow oil 525 mg (95%).

$m/z$  206 ( $M+H^+$ ).

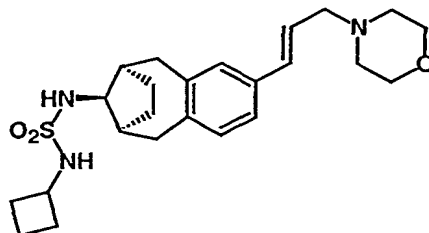
Step 5 (4-Fluoro-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl)-sulfamic acid 2-hydroxy-phenyl ester

Catechol sulphate (332 mg, 1.93 mmol) was added to an ice-cooled solution of the amine from Step 4 (360 mg, 1.76 mmol) in THF (5 ml). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 18 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with ammonium chloride (aq) followed by brine. The organic phase was dried and evaporated to give a crude oil which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 4:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give an orange oil 335 mg (51%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 360 MHz)  $\delta$  7.27 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.05 (2H, m), 6.85-7.95 (3H, m), 6.32 (1H, br s), 5.40 (1H, br d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz), 4.02 (1H, q,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz), 3.19 – 3.25 (1H, dd,  $J$  = 16.7, 7.6 Hz), 3.04 (1H, d,  $J$  = 16.3 Hz), 2.70 (1H, m), 2.50 – 2.61 (3H, m), 1.74 (2H, m), 1.21 (2H, m).  $m/z$  376 ( $M-H$ ).

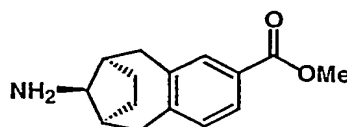
Step 6 N-cyclobutyl-N'-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-1-fluoro-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]sulfamide

The product from Step 5 (335 mg, 0.889 mmol) and cyclobutylamine in 1,4-dioxane were stirred and heated in a sealed tube at 80°C for 75 minutes. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, diluted with DCM, washed with 1M NaOH solution, and the organic phase dried over sodium sulphate, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 4:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give a white solid which was subsequently triturated with diethyl ether 163 mg (54%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.03 (1H, m), 6.86 (2H, m), 4.68 (1H, br d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz), 4.49 (1H, br d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz), 3.89 (1H, m), 3.74 (1H, m), 3.18 – 3.24 (1H, dd,  $J$  = 16.6, 7.7 Hz), 3.09 (1H, d,  $J$  = 16.0 Hz), 2.69 (1H, m), 2.49 – 2.61 (3H, m), 2.39 (2H, m), 1.92 – 2.01 (2H, m), 1.65 – 1.79 (4H, m), 1.13 – 1.25 (2H, m).  $m/z$  339 ( $M+H^+$ ).

**Example 32. 1-Cyclobutyl-3-[5-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propenyl)tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl]-sulfamide**



**Step 1** 13-Amino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-triene-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester.



This compound was prepared by the process of Example 31 steps 2-4 (with minor modifications), starting from 3,4-bis(bromomethyl)benzoic acid methyl ester. For step 2 the reaction mixture was stirred and heated under reflux for 18 hours rather than at room temperature. For step 3 the mixture was not heated under reflux initially and the product was dried by azeotropic removal of water in toluene. For step 4 the hydrogenation was carried out under 1 atm. of hydrogen at room temperature rather than at 30 psi on a Parr hydrogenator.

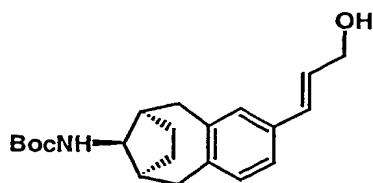
*m/z* 245 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2: 13-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-triene-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester**

The amine from step 1 (3.0 g, 12.24 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (2.94 g, 13.47 mmol) in DCM (50 ml) were stirred, with ice-cooling, for 90 minutes. The reaction was quenched with N,N-dimethylethylenediamine, diluted with DCM, washed with 10% citric acid (aq), water, dried and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give a colourless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 360 MHz) δ 7.73 – 7.78 (2H, m), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.98 (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, m), 2.70 (2H, m), 2.53 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 1.48 (9H, s), 1.14 (2H, m).

### Step 3

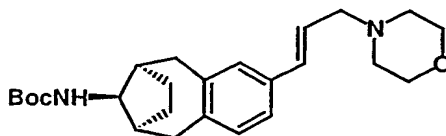
[5-(3-Hydroxy-propenyl)-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



- 5 Prepared from the methyl ester of Step 2 using procedures analogous to methods described below. The ester was reduced to the benzyl alcohol (*cf.* Example 80), then oxidised to the aldehyde (*cf.* Example 81), converted to the cinnamyl ester (*cf.* Example 82) and reduced to the cinnamyl alcohol (*cf.* Example 54, Step 1).

10 Step 4

[5-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propenyl)-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



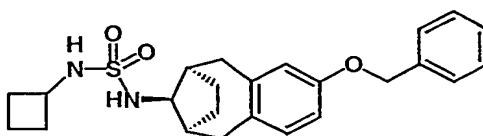
- To a stirred solution of (1-bromo-2-methyl-propenyl)-dimethyl-amine (713 mg, 4.0 mmol) in dry DCM (30 ml) at 0 °C was added, *via* a stainless steel cannula, a solution of the cinnamyl alcohol (Step 3) (917 mg, 2.67 mmol) in dry DCM (15 ml). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred for a further 1.5 h. Morpholine (1.16 g, 13.35 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min., and then quenched with water (30 ml). The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 30 ml) and the combined organic phases were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give an oil, which subjected to flash chromatography (eluent: DCM / methanol / ammonium hydroxide 97.5:2.5:0.15) gave a colourless oil (532 mg), which was used in Step 5 without further purification.

### Step 5

The crude Boc-amine from Step 4 (532 mg) was treated with 4 M HCl in dioxane (20 ml) for 20 min. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residual solid was triturated with chilled EtOAc and filtered. The residue was partitioned between 1 M aqueous sodium  
5 hydroxide (20 ml) and DCM (30 ml). The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 30 ml) and the combined organic phases were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give a pale yellow oil (230 mg).  $m/z$  313 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

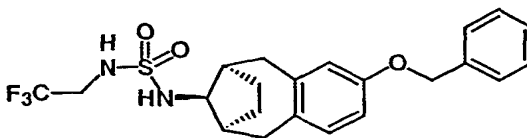
The free amine (166 mg, 0.53 mmol), cyclobutyl-sulfamic acid 2-hydroxy-phenyl ester (cf. Example 117, Step 5) (188mg, 7.73 mmol) and DMAP (50  
10 mg) were heated to 80 °C in dry acetonitrile overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between water (20 ml) and DCM (30 ml). The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (2 x 30 ml) and the combined organic phases were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ )  
15 and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: DCM / methanol / ammonium hydroxide 97.5:2.5:0.15) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (120mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.15-1.20 (2H, m), 1.63-1.78 (3H, m), 1.91-2.01 (2H, m), 2.34-2.41 (2H, m), 2.45-2.55 (6H, br m), 2.56-2.62 (2H, m), 3.04 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz), 3.08 (1H,  
20 d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz), 3.13 (2H, dd,  $J$  = 6.8 and 0.9 Hz), 3.69-3.74 (6H, m), 3.72-3.91 (1H, m), 4.54 (1H, d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz), 4.72 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz), 6.20 (1H, dt,  $J$  = 15.8 and 6.8 Hz), 6.45 (1H, d,  $J$  = 15.8 Hz), 7.01 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.08-7.12 (2H, m).  $m/z$  446 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

25 **Example 33.** N-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-cyclobutylsulfamide

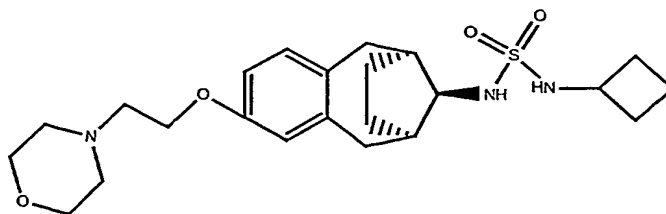


To a solution of (6*R*/*S*,9*S*/*R*,11*S*/*R*)-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-amine (prepared as in Example 17 steps 1 and 2, using the ketone from Example 26 step 1) (1.1g) in THF (5ml) at 0°C was added catechol sulfate (0.6g) in one portion. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred o/n, then quenched with ammonium chloride and extracted with EtOAc (3x). After drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporation, the crude product was chromatographed using silica eluting with 30% 5:1 EtOAc:DCM in hexane to give 2-hydroxyphenyl (6*R*/*S*,9*S*/*R*,11*S*/*R*)-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-ylsulfamate as a glassy solid (1.35g). This sulfamate (300mg), dioxane (4ml) and cyclobutylamine (0.17ml) were heated in a sealed tube at 80°C for 5 hrs. Upon cooling, 1M NaOH was added and the mixture extracted with EtOAc (3x). After drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporation, the crude product was chromatographed using silica eluting with 25% 5:1 EtOAc:DCM in hexane to give the title compound as a white solid (188mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.21 (2H, m), 1.73 (4H, m), 1.95 (2H, m), 2.34-2.60 (6H, m), 3.00 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.07 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.73 (1H, m), 3.88 (1H, m), 4.40 (1H, d, J=8.9), 4.62 (1H, d, J=8.8), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.71 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8.1), 7.38 (5H, m).

**Example 34. N-[(6*S*/*R*,9*R*/*S*,11*R*/*S*)-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



**Example 35 N-cyclobutyl-N'-[(6S/R,9S/R,11S/R)-2-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]sulfamide hydrochloride**



**5    Step 1:**

Ethyl bromoacetate (8.01 g) was added to a stirred solution of [6S/R,9R/S] 2-Hydroxy-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo [a][8]annulen-11-one (9.7 g; J. Org. Chem **1982**, 47, 4329) and potassium carbonate (6.6 g) in dry DMF (150 mL). The reaction was warmed to 90 °C for 18 hours, cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (200 mL), and extracted into ether (4 x 100 mL). The organic extracts were washed with water (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography over silica ( 200-400 mesh, 0-30% EtOAc/isoHexane) afforded (13-oxo-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3,5,7-trien-5-yloxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester (11.07 g) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 400 MHz) δ 1.28 (3H, m), 1.84 (2H, m), 2.58 (2H, m), 2.86 (4H, m), 4.15 (2H, m), 4.22 (2H, m), 4.59 (2H, s), 6.71 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.0 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J = 4.0 Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz).

**Step 2:**

The product recovered from Step 1 (11.07 g) was converted to (13-amino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3,5,7-trien-5-yloxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester using the method of Example 17, Steps 1 and 2. The recovered amine (7.4 g) was taken up in dry DCM (100 mL) and treated with di-<sup>t</sup>butyldicarbonate (5.6 g). After 24 hrs the reaction was diluted with water, the organic layer separated, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a clear oil. Purification by flash chromatography over silica ( 200-400 mesh, 30% EtOAc/isoHexane) gave (13-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3,5,7-trien-5-yloxy)-acetic



acid ethyl ester as a white solid (5.7 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$  400 MHz),  $\delta$  1.19 (2H, m), 1.27 (3H, t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 1.52 (9H, s), 1.68 (2H, m), 2.5 (4H, m), 2.94 (2H, m), 4.16 (1H, brm), 4.25 (2H, q,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 4.57 (2H, s), 4.99 (1H, brm), 6.17 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.0, 1.0$  Hz), 6.67 (1H, d,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 6.98 (1H, d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz).

Step 3:

Lithium borohydride (56 mg) was added in a single portion to a stirred solution of the product from Step 2 (1.0 g) in dry THF (20 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs, quenched with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (aq. sat<sup>d</sup> 50 mL) and extracted into DCM. The organic extract was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure and the product purified by flash chromatography over silica (200-400 mesh, 10-60% EtOAc/isohexane) to give [5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-tricyclo [8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>] trideca-3,5,7-trien-13-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid (340 mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$  400 MHz),  $\delta$  1.20 (2H, m), 1.47 (9H, s), 1.69 (2H, m), 2.04 (1H, m), 2.50 (4H, m), 2.96 (2H, m), 3.94 (2H, m), 4.05 (3H, m), 4.99 (1H, brm), 6.62 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.0, 1.0$  Hz), 6.67 (1H, d,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 6.98 (1H, d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz).

Step4:

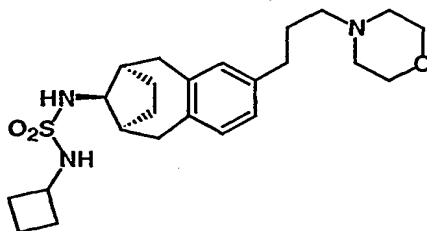
Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (162  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added to a solution of the product from Step 3 (340 mg) and 2,6 di-*t*-butyl-4-methylpyridine (198 mg) in dry DCM at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . After 30 mins, excess morpholine was added and the reaction allowed to warm to room temperature over 4 hours. The reaction was quenched with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (aq. sat<sup>d</sup> 50 mL) and extracted into DCM. The organic extract was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The recovered material was treated with 20% TFA/DCM for 3 hours, basified with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (aq. sat<sup>d</sup>), the organic layer separated, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Product purified by flash chromatography over silica (200-400 mesh, 3% 2N  $\text{NH}_3/\text{MeOH}/\text{DCM}$ ) to give 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>] trideca-3,5,7-trien-13-

ylamine (190 mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$  400 MHz),  $\delta$  1.17 (2H, m), 1.67 (4H, m), 2.24 (2H, m), 2.45 (2H, M), 2.56 (4H, m), 2.76 (2H, m), 3.17 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, m), 3.73 (4H, m), 4.05 (2H, m), 6.61 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.0, 1.0$  Hz), 6.65 (1H, d,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 6.96 (1H, d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz).

5 **Step 5:**

Cyclobutyl-sulfamic acid 2-hydroxy-phenyl ester (prepared as in Example 117, Step 5) (167 mg) was added to a stirred solution of the product from Step 4 (182 mg) and DMAP (cat) in dry  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (10 mL) and the resulting solution warmed to reflux for 18 hrs. After this time the solvent was  
10 removed under reduced pressure, and flash chromatography of the residue over silica (200-400 mesh, 3% 2N  $\text{NH}_3/\text{MeOH}/\text{DCM}$ ) gave the product as a gum. Treatment with ethereal HCl and trituration with ether afforded N-cyclobutyl-N'-[(6S/R,9S/R,11S/R)-2-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]sulfamide hydrochloride  
15 as a white powder (40 mg).  $m/z$   $\text{ES}^+$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$  450.

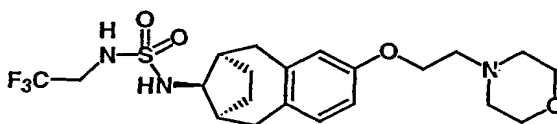
**Example 36. 1-Cyclobutyl-3-[5-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl]-sulfamide**



20 The product of Example 32 (as the hydrochloride) (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (10 mg) were suspended in methanol (3 ml) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate concentrated to dryness and the residual solid was partitioned between DCM (10 ml) and saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3(\text{aq})$  (5 ml). The aqueous phase was  
25 extracted with DCM (3 x 10 ml), the combined organic phases were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (eluant: DCM / MeOH / ammonium hydroxide 97.5:2.5:0.15) gave a white solid (18

mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.16-1.24 (2H, m), 1.61-1.82 (6H, m), 1.90-2.01 (2H, m), 2.33-2.49 (10H, m), 2.53-2.61 (4H, m), 3.03 (1H, d,  $J = 13$  Hz), 3.06 (1H, d,  $J = 13$  Hz), 3.70-3.75 (5H, m), 3.85-3.91 (1H, m), 4.50 (1H, d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz), 4.67 (1H, d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 6.89-6.90 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d,  $J = 8.12$  Hz).  $m/z$  448 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

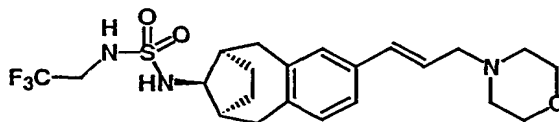
**Example 37 N-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



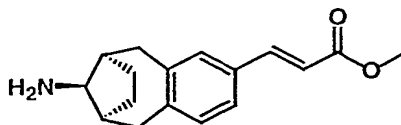
Prepared from the amine from Example 35 Step 4 by coupling with 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfamoyl chloride, following the procedure of Example 38 Step 2.

MW for  $\text{MH}^+ = 478$ .

**Example 38: N-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-[(1E)-3-morpholin-4-ylprop-1-enyl]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



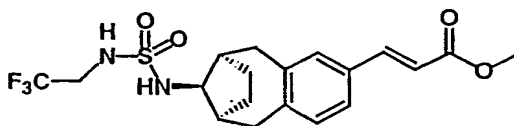
**Step 1:** 3-(13-Amino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-5-yl)-acrylic acid methyl ester.



Prepared as in Example 32 Steps 1-3, omitting the final reduction, followed by removal of the Boc group by treatment of the Boc-amine (1.2g) in DCM (5ml) with 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10ml), and stirring the resulting solution at room temperature for 4 hours. After this time the

reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* giving an off-white solid. This solid was dissolved in 50ml of de-ionised water and was neutralised using sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The resulting solution was extracted with DCM (2x50ml) and the organics combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and solvent removed *in vacuo* yielding the title compound as a white solid (870 mg).  
5 MS (ES+) 272 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 2: methyl (2*E*)-3-[(6*R*/*S*,9*S*/*R*,11*S*/*R*)-11-([(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]sulfonyl)amino)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-2-yl]prop-2-enoate.

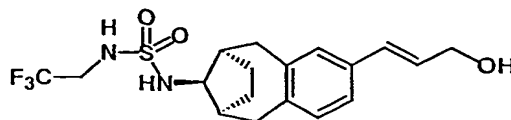


10

A mixture the product from Step 1 (330 mg), pyridine (1.9ml), DMAP (7.4 mg) and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfonyl chloride (265 mg) in DCM (12ml) was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM (75 ml) and washed with 1M HCl solution (50 ml) and  
15 then with saturated brine (50ml). The organics were separated, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* giving a pale oil. This oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica using 25% EtOAc in isohexane as eluant. The title compound was isolated as a white foam requiring no further purification (385 mg). (400MHz <sup>1</sup>H, δ-CDCl<sub>3</sub>), 1.18-1.20 (2H, m),  
20 1.69-1.72 (2H, m), 2.52-2.54 (2H, m), 2.61-2.68 (2H, m), 3.05 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 3.09 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 3.69-3.74 (2H, m), 3.75 (1H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.90 (1H, t), 4.97 (1H, d), 6.37-6.41 (1H, J=16Hz), 7.09-7.11 (1H, d), 7.23-7.27 (2H, m), 7.61-7.65 (1H, d, J=16Hz).

MS (ES+) 433 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 3: N-[(6*R*/*S*,9*S*/*R*,11*S*/*R*)-2-[(1*E*)-3-hydroxyprop-1-enyl]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide



To a solution of the product from Step 2 (121 mg) in toluene (5ml) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added 1M DIBAL-H solution in toluene (1.12 ml). The mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours before quenching with methanol (3ml) and the temperature was allowed to rise to room temperature. The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (50ml) and washed successively with 1M HCl solution (50ml), dilute  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (50ml) and saturated brine (50ml). The organics were separated, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and evaporated to dryness giving a foaming solid. This was purified by flash chromatography on silica using 20% EtOAc in isohexane as eluant, giving the title compound as a white foam (112 mg).

400MHz  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $\delta$ - $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 1.17 (2H, m), 1.68-1.70 (2H, m), 2.48-2.52 (2H, m), 2.56-2.63 (2H, m), 3.00 (1H, d,  $J=3.52\text{Hz}$ ), 3.05 (1H, d,  $J=3\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66-3.70 (2H, m), 3.75-3.77 (1H, m), 4.29-4.30 (2H, dd), 5.02-5.04 (1H, t), 5.05-5.07 (1H, d), 6.27-6.34 (1H, m), 6.51-6.55 (1H, d,  $J=15.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00-7.12 (3H, m).

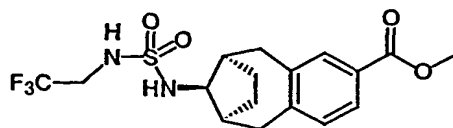
MS (ES+) 405  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

Step 4:

The product from Step 3 (60 mg) was dissolved in DCM (5ml) and cooled to  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  before dropwise addition of 1M  $\text{PBr}_3$  in DCM (150  $\mu\text{l}$ ). Once addition was completed the temperature was allowed to rise to room temperature over 1 hour. The reaction mixture was re-cooled to  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  before dropwise addition of morpholine (280  $\mu\text{l}$ ), then the temperature in the flask was allowed to rise to room temperature over 2 hours. Evaporation to dryness, then purification by column chromatography using 65% EtOAc in isohexane as eluant, gave the title compound as a slowly crystallising oil (15.6 mg).

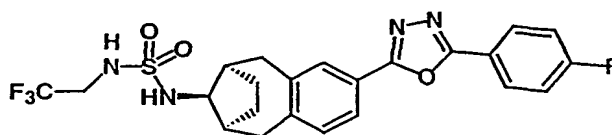
(400MHz  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $\delta$ - $\text{CDCl}_3$ ), 1.22-1.24 (2H, m), 1.68-1.72 (2H, m), 2.48-2.58 (6H, m), 2.55-2.65 (2H, m), 3.02-3.06 (2H, m), 3.15 (2H, d), 4.70-4.80 (7H, m), 4.70-4.75 (2H, m), 6.18-6.26 (1H, m), 6.46-6.52 (1H, d), 7.01-7.05 (1H, d), 7.08-7.15 (2H, m). MS (ES+) 474  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

**Example 39. Methyl [(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-11-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino)sulfonyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annule-2-carboxylate**

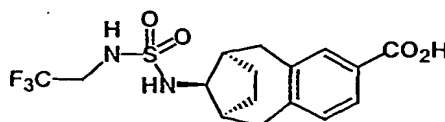


- 5 A solution of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfamoyl chloride (0.91 g) in DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C to a stirred solution of the amine from Step 1 of Example 32 (1.02 g) and triethylamine in DCM (10 mL). After 24 hours the solution was diluted with DCM (20 mL) and washed with 1M citric acid (20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,  
10 filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by filtration through silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate, to give the title sulfamide (1.55 g, 92%) as a white foam,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.16-1.23 (2H, m), 1.70-1.74 (2H, m), 2.50-2.60 (2H, m), 2.68-2.77 (2H, m), 3.09 (2H, dd, J=16, 9), 3.70-3.82 (3H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.78 (1H, t, J=7), 4.84 (1H, d, J=7), 7.16 (1H, d, J=8), 7.75-7.77 (3H, m); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 407 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

- Example 40 N-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-[5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



Step 1: [(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-11-[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethylamino)sulfonyl]amino]-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annule-2-carboxylic acid



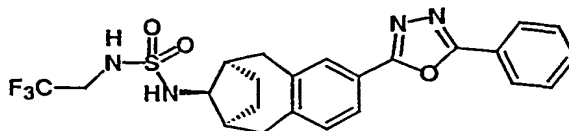
- 25 A mixture of the ester from Example 39 (1.55 g) and lithium hydroxide (0.5 g) in tetrahydrofuran-water (2:1, 15 mL) was stirred for 18 hours at

room temperature. The solution was diluted with water (50 mL), acidified with 1M HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The extract was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the acid (1.48 g, 99%) as a white foam, MS (ES+) 393 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

5 Step 2:

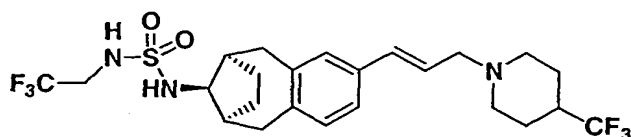
A solution of the acid from Step 1 (0.125 g), diisopropylethylamine (0.07 mL), HBTU (0.15 g) and 4-fluorobenzhydrazide (0.06 g) in acetonitrile (4 mL) was stirred at 40°C for 18 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and the white solid was collected, redissolved in ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The resulting white solid (0.088 g) and Burgess reagent (0.17 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and subjected to microwave irradiation (120°C, 240 seconds, Smith Personal Synthesiser microwave reactor). Flash column chromatography on silica, eluting with 40% ethyl acetate-isohexanes, then preparative thin-layer chromatography, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate-isohexanes, gave the title sulfamide (0.006 g, 7%) as a white solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.17-1.28 (2H, m), 1.73-1.77 (2H, m), 2.58-2.64 (2H, m), 2.70-2.81 (2H, m), 3.15 (2H, d, J=16), 3.72-3.92 (3H, m), 4.97-5.06 (2H, m), 7.20-7.25 (3H, m), 7.82 (2H, d, J=8), 7.86 (1H, s), 8.13-8.16 (2H, m); MS (ES+) 511 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 41 N-[(6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-(5-Phenyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl]-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfamide**



4.72 (1H, t, J=7), 4.80 (1H, d, J=7) 7.27 (1H, d, J=8), 7.54-7.56 (3H, m), 7.86 (1H, d, J=8), 7.90 (1H, s), 8.13-8.16 (2H, m); MS (ES+) 493 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

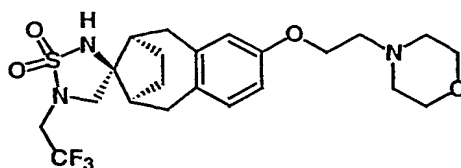
**Example 42: N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-N'-((6S/R,9R/S,11R/S)-2-((1E)-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl]prop-1-enyl)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulen-11-yl)sulfamide**



Prepared by the procedure of Example 38, substituting 4-trifluoromethylpiperidine for morpholine. MS (ES+) 540 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

**Example 43.**

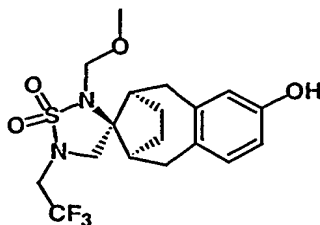


Step 1:

A solution of the product from Example 65 (5.46 g) in THF (20 ml) was added dropwise to NaH (0.61 g) in THF (20 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen. The reaction was stirred for 30 min then MOM chloride (1.0 ml) was added. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 1 hr. Added water (40 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3x 50 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (50 ml). Drying, concentration and column chromatography on silica eluting with 10% EtOAc/hexane gave the MOM-protected sulfamide (5.82 g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.33 (2H, m), 1.63 (2H, m), 2.56-2.73 (4H, m), 3.34-3.44 (4H, m), 3.41 (3H, s), 3.69 (2H, dq, J=1.4, 8.8), 4.95 (2H, s), 5.03 (2H, s), 6.72 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, J=7.7), 7.37 (5H, m).

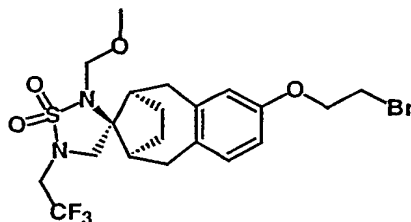
25 Step 2:





To a degassed solution of the MOM-protected sulfamide (4.53 g) in ethanol/EtOAc (1:1; 300ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (0.7g). The mixture was hydrogenolysed at 50 psi for 18 hrs, filtered and concentrated to give the phenol (3.66 g, 98%).

Step 3:



A mixture of the product from Step 2 (420 mg), potassium carbonate (276 mg) and 1,2-dibromoethane (0.43 ml) in acetone (20 ml) was heated under reflux for 6 hr. Then potassium carbonate (276 mg) and 1,2-dibromoethane (0.43 ml) were added and the reaction heated under reflux overnight. The reaction was allowed to cool, concentrated then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (x2) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine, then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10-40% EtOAc/hexane to give the bromide (222 mg, 42%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.31 (2H, m), 1.64 (2H, m), 2.57-2.72 (4H, m), 3.34-3.44 (4H, m), 3.41 (3H, s), 3.63 (2H, t, J=6.3), 3.69 (2H, dq, J=1.8, 8.8), 4.27 (2H, t, J=6.3), 4.95 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8.0).

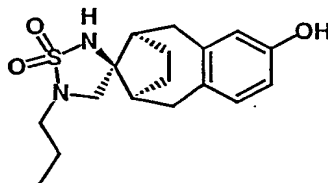
Step 4:

A mixture of the product from Step 3 (50 mg), potassium carbonate (16 mg), potassium iodide (16 mg) and morpholine (10 mg) in acetonitrile (2 ml) was stirred at rt for 3 days. Water was added and the reaction was

extracted with ethyl acetate (x3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with DCM-2% MeOH/DCM then redissolved in DCM and stirred at rt with two drops of TFA for 1 hr. The reaction was concentrated to give the desired product (25 mg, 44%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, MeOH) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.20 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, m), 2.59 (2H, m), 3.19-3.68 (8H, m), 3.62 (2H, t, J=4.9), 3.80 (2H, m), 3.84 (2H, q, J=9.2), 4.06 (2H, m), 4.35 (2H, t, J=4.9), 6.76 (2H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.1). MS(ES<sup>+</sup>) 490, MH<sup>+</sup>.

10

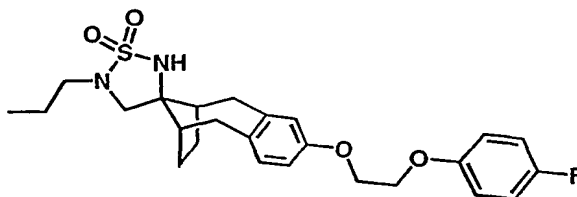
**Example 44. [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-hydroxy-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**



15 To a degassed solution of the product of Example 27 (7.6g) in methanol/EtOAc (1:1; 300ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (1.3g). The mixture was hydrogenolysed at 50 psi for 4 hrs, filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a white foam (5.5g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO 360MHz) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.2), 1.03 (2H, m), 1.55 (2H, m), 1.63 (2H, m), 2.24 (2H, brm), 2.40 (2H, m), 2.87 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.04 (1H, d, J=15.6), 3.10 (1H, d, J=15.6), 3.14 (2H, s), 6.47 (2H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=8), 7.60 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s).

20

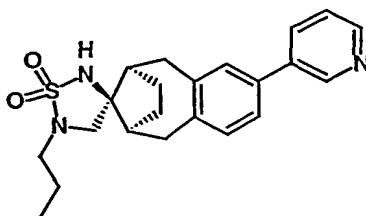
**Example 45 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(2-(4-fluorophenoxy)ethoxy)-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



- 5 The phenol from Example 44 (180 mg), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (223 mg) and 4-fluorophenoxyethyl bromide (129 mg) in DMF (5 ml) were heated to 50°C for 24 hrs. Added water (30 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3x20 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water (2x30 ml), NaOH (1M, 50 ml), brine, then dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant gum
- 10 was purified using HPLC to give the title ether (27 mg, 11%) a white solid, (360MHz <sup>1</sup>H, δ-CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.98 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.29 (2H, m), 1.66 (4H, m), 2.39 (2H, m), 2.60 (2H, m), 3.01 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.09 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.19 (3H, m), 4.27 (4H, s), 4.71 (1H, s), 6.69 (2H, m), 6.88 (2H, m), 6.97 (3H, m); MS(ES<sup>+</sup>): 475 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

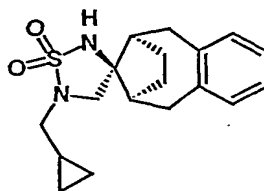
15

**Example 46.**



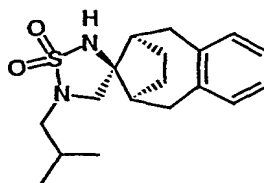
- A solution of the triflate (60mg) from Example 51 (first step) and pyridine-3-boronic acid-1,3-propanediol cyclic ester (25mg) in DME (2ml) and 2M sodium carbonate (0.5ml) was degassed and then Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (4mg) was
- 20 added. The mixture was heated at 80°C under nitrogen for 4 hrs, allowed to cool, water added and then extracted with EtOAc (3x). After evaporation, the crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica eluting with 50% EtOAc/hexane to give the product which was
- 25 then dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O/MeOH, cooled to 0°C and bubbled with HCl for 5

mins. Concentration and trituration with Et<sub>2</sub>O gave the title compound as a white powder (39mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO 360MHz) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.06 (2H, m), 1.56 (2H, m), 1.71 (2H, brm), 2.36 (2H, brs), 2.71 (2H, m), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.24 (4H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=7.1), 7.61 (1H, d, J=7.0), 7.66 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, dd, J=5.1, 7.2), 8.81 (2H, m), 9.21 (1H, s).

**Example 47.**

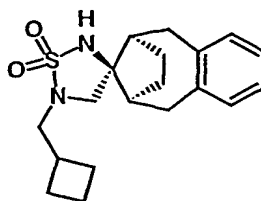
10 Prepared as in Example 21, using cyclopropyl methyl iodide instead of *n*-butyl iodide. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.24 (2H, m), 0.60 (2H, m), 1.03 (1H, m), 1.28 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, m), 2.45 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=7.7, 16), 2.94 (2H, d, J=6.9), 3.19 (2H, d, J=15.9), 3.31 (2H, s), 4.81 (1H, s), 7.10 (4H, m).

15

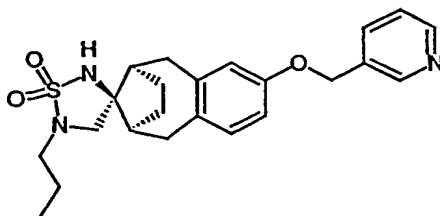
**Example 48.**

Prepared as in Example 21, using 1-bromo-2-methylpropane instead of *n*-butyl iodide. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.98 (6H, d, J=6.6), 1.29 (2H, m), 1.66 (2H, m), 1.87 (1H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=7.7, 16.1), 2.84 (2H, d, J=6.9), 3.19 (2H, d, J=16.7), 3.21 (2H, s), 4.69 (1H, s), 7.10 (4H, m).

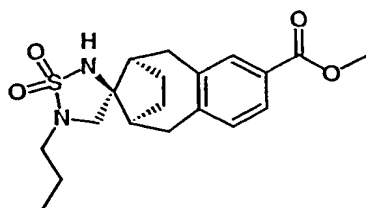
20

**Example 49.**

Prepared as in Example 21, using bromomethylcyclobutane instead of *n*-butyl iodide. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.27 (2H, m), 1.63-1.97 (6H, m), 2.09 (2H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.54-2.70 (3H, m), 3.07 (2H, d, J=7.5), 3.18 (4H, m), 4.72 (1H, s), 7.09 (4H, m).

**Example 50.**

A mixture of the phenol from Example 44 (50mg), 3-picolyl chloride (29mg) and potassium carbonate (62mg) in DMF was stirred o/n at room temperature. Added water and extracted with EtOAc (x3), then washed the combined organic phases with water and brine. Dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, evaporated and purified by HPLC to give the desired compound as the triflate salt. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.98 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.27 (2H, m), 1.66 (4H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, m), 3.02 (2H, t, J=7.2), 3.10 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.21 (3H, m), 4.78 (1H, s), 5.21 (2H, s), 6.71 (2H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, J=8.2), 7.86 (1H, m), 8.38 (1H, d, J=8), 8.80 (2H, m), 8.89 (1H, s).

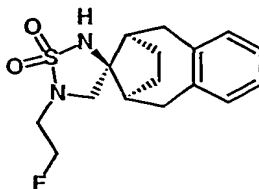
**Example 51.**

Step 1

To a suspension of the phenol from example 44 (6.1g) in DCM (100ml) cooled to 0°C were added dropwise trifluoromethane sulfonic anhydride (4.5ml) and pyridine (2.2ml) and the reaction allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 2hrs. Added water and extracted with DCM (3x), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Trituration with ether/hexane gave the triflate (8g) as a white powder.

Step 2

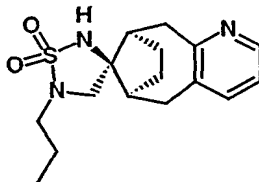
This triflate (6g) was dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide/methanol (240:150ml) and triethylamine (23ml) and then degassed for 15 mins. 1,3-Bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (527mg) and palladium acetate (287mg) were added, the solution saturated with carbon monoxide and then heated to 85°C for 4 hrs, bubbling carbon monoxide into the reaction mixture continuously. Allowed to cool, added water and extracted with EtOAc (x3), washed with water and brine, dried and filtered. Concentration in vacuo, then chromatography on silica eluting with 2-4% EtOAc:DCM gave the desired compound as a white powder (4.06g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.97 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.24 (2H, m), 1.68 (5H, m), 2.45 (2H, brs), 2.76 (2H, m), 3.02 (2H, t, J=7.2), 3.22 (4H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.89 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, m), 7.77 (2H, m).

**Example 52.**

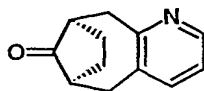
A mixture of the product of Example 18 Step 1 (300mg), caesium carbonate (490mg) and ethyl bromoacetate (168μl) in DMF (3ml) was stirred o/n at room temperature. Added water, extracted with EtOAc (3x) and washed the combined organic extracts with water and brine. Dried, concentrated and triturated with ether to give a white solid (175mg), a

quantity of which (150mg) was dissolved in THF (5 ml). The solution was cooled to 0°C under nitrogen and 1M LAH in THF (0.43ml) was added dropwise and the reaction was stirred at this temperature for 15mins. After standard workup (water, NaOH, water), the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x), dried and evaporated. Trituration with ether gave a white powder (90mg), a quantity of which (65mg) was dissolved in DCM (2ml), cooled to 0°C and diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (35µl) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred for 15 mins. Poured onto ice-chilled saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with DCM (3x). Dried and evaporated then purified by column chromatography on silica eluting with 25% EtOAc:hexane, giving the desired compound as a white powder (25mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.26 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, m), 2.44 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=7.6, 16.0), 3.19 (2H, d, J=16.0), 3.38 (2H, s), 3.40 (2H, dt, J= 4.6, 27.6), 4.66 (2H, dt, J=4.6, 47.2), 4.82 (1H, s), 7.10 (4H, m).

15

**Example 53.**

Step 1: (6*S*/*R*,9*R*/*S*)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanocycloocta[*b*]pyridin-11-one.



20

2,3-bis(hydroxymethyl)pyridine hydrochloride (JP 49 020181) (2.7 g, 15.4 mmol) was added portionwise to stirred thionyl chloride (20 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen. The cooling bath was removed, and the reaction allowed to come to room temperature, then heated at reflux for one hour. The dark mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, then the thionyl chloride was removed in vacuo. The residue was azeotroped with toluene (x2), the brown solid residue treated with ice, basified with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (sat), then

25

extracted with diethyl ether (x3). The combined extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated to give 2,3-bis(chloromethyl)pyridine (2.6g) as a red/brown liquid. This material was used immediately in the next step.

- 5 Diethylisopropyl amine (6.6 mL, 38 mmol) and 1-pyrrolidinocyclopentene (2.8 mL, 19.2 mmol) were added to a solution of 2,3-bis(chloromethyl)pyridine in dry acetonitrile (50 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The dark mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for fifteen minutes, at room temperature for one hour, then at reflux for two hours. The acetonitrile was then removed  
10 in vacuo and the residue was taken up in water (40 mL). The solution was adjusted to pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and then heated at reflux for 24 hours. After cooling to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , the pH was adjusted to  $>8$  with 4N sodium hydroxide. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (x4), and the combined extracts dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered  
15 and evaporated. Partial purification of the residue was achieved by chromatography on silica, eluting with 80% ethyl acetate/hexanes followed by 100% ethyl acetate. This gave the title ketone (~700 mg, ~25%) as a dark oil; MS (ES+) 188 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

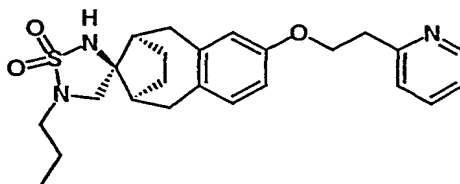
#### Step 2

- 20 The product from step 1 was converted to the N-propyl cyclic sulfamide using the procedures described in Example 18, step 1 and then Example 20. Final purification by preparative HPLC gave the N-propyl cyclic sulfamide (17 mg) as a solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.98 (3H, t,  $J=7.3$ ), 1.21-1.30 (2H, m), 1.61-1.78 (5H, m), 2.49 (2H, br m), 2.62 (1H, dd,  $J=16.1$ ,  
25 7.3), 2.99-3.30 (6H, m), 4.77 (1H, br s), 7.05-7.09 (1H, m), 7.40 (1H, br d  $J=7.6$ ), 8.36 (1H, br d  $J=3.4$ ); MS (ES+) 322 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

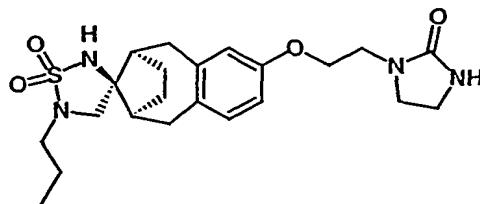




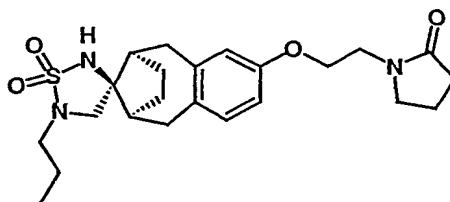
diethylazodicarboxylate (70 $\mu$ l). Allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2 hrs. Added water and extracted with DCM (3x), dried and concentrated and purified by column chromatography on silica eluting with 90% EtOAc: hexane then by HPLC. Dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O/MeOH and  
5 bubbled in HCl at 0°C, concentrated and triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O to give the desired product (HCl salt) as a white powder (35 mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO 360MHz)  $\delta$ <sub>H</sub> 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.03 (2H, m), 1.55 (2H, m), 1.66 (2H, m), 2.28 (2H, brm), 2.54 (2H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.06-3.20 (6H, m), 3.48 (4H, m), 3.80 (2H, m), 3.96 (2H, m), 4.36 (2H, t, J=4.5), 6.71 (1H, dd, J=2.2,  
10 8.2), 6.75 (1H, brs), 7.03 (1H, d, J=8.2), 7.65 (1H, s), 11.04 (1H, brs).

**Example 56.**

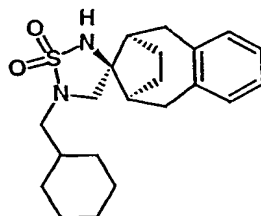
To a solution of the phenol from example 44 (80mg) in DCM (1ml) at room  
15 temperature was added polymer-supported triphenyl phosphine (Aldrich-179 mg), 2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridine) and diethylazodicarboxylate (56 $\mu$ l) and the mixture stirred o/n. Methanol was added to the reaction and the mixture filtered through a short plug of Celite and purified by HPLC and the HCl salt prepared as in the previous example to give the desired  
20 product as a white powder (25mg). ). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO 360MHz)  $\delta$ <sub>H</sub> 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.00 (2H, m), 1.52 (2H, m), 1.64 (2H, brm), 2.27 (2H, brm), 2.47 (2H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=7.1), 3.06-3.16 (4H, m), 3.41 (2H, t, J=6.2), 4.35 (2H, t, J=6.3), 6.64 (2H, m), 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.1), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J=8), 8.36 (1H, m), 8.78 (1H, d, J=6.3).

**Example 57.**

Prepared as in example 56, replacing 2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridine) with 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-imidazoline.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.98 (3H, t,  $J=7.3$ ), 1.27 (2H, m), 1.66 (4H, m), 2.38 (2H, brm), 2.59 (2H, m), 3.01 (2H, t,  $J=7.2$ ), 3.10 (1H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.20 (3H, m), 3.41 (2H, t,  $J=8.4$ ), 3.56 (2H, t,  $J=5.1$ ), 3.64 (2H, m), 4.06 (2H, t,  $J=5.1$ ), 4.58 (1H, s), 5.04 (1H, s), 6.62 (2H, m), 6.97 (1H, d,  $J=9$ ).

**Example 58.**

Prepared as in example 56, replacing 2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridine) with 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.97 (3H, t,  $J=7.3$ ), 1.27 (3H, m), 1.67 (3H, m), 2.01 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, brm), 2.59 (2H, m), 3.01 (2H, t,  $J=7.2$ ), 3.10 (1H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.20 (3H, m), 3.58 (2H, t,  $J=8.4$ ), 3.65 (2H, t,  $J=5.1$ ), 4.06 (2H, t,  $J=5.1$ ), 4.93 (1H, s), 6.61 (2H, m), 6.97 (1H, d,  $J=9$ ).

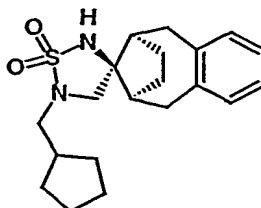
**Example 59.**

20

Prepared as in example 21, using cyclohexyl methyl bromide instead of n-butyl iodide.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.96 (2H, m), 1.21 (6H, m),

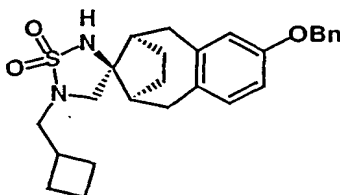
1.55 (1H, m), 1.65-1.82 (6H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd,  $J=7.7, 16$ ), 2.88 (2H, d,  $J=7.3$ ), 3.19 (2H, d,  $J=16.9$ ), 3.21 (2H, s), 4.65 (1H, s), 7.10 (4H, m).

**Example 60.**



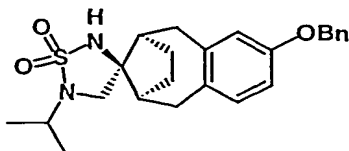
5 Prepared as in example 21, using cyclopentyl methyl bromide instead of n-butyl iodide.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.26 (4H, m), 1.65-1.82 (6H, m), 1.80 (2H, m), 2.15 (1H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd,  $J=7.7, 16.2$ ), 2.96 (2H, d,  $J=7.3$ ), 3.18 (2H, d,  $J=16.3$ ), 3.23 (2H, s), 4.68 (1H, s), 7.09 (4H, m).

**Example 61.**



15 Prepared as in example 27, using cyclobutylmethyl bromide instead of n-propyl bromide.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.25 (2H, m), 1.59-1.96 (6H, m), 2.08 (2H, m), 2.35 (2H, m), 2.56 (3H, m), 3.06-3.20 (6H, m), 4.71 (1H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.71 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d,  $J=7.8$ ), 7.37 (5H, m).

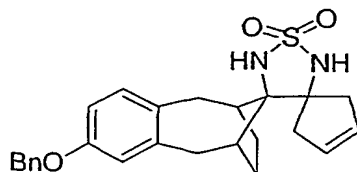
**Example 62.**



20 Prepared as in example 27, using 2-iodopropane instead of n-propyl bromide.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.27 (6H, d,  $J=6.6$ ), 1.30 (2H, m), 1.68 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, m), 2.59 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.20 (3H, m),

3.70 (1H, m), 4.75 (1H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.71 (2H, m), 6.98 (1H, d, J=7.8), 7.39 (5H, m).

**Example 63. [11-endo] [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-benzyloxy-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11-3'-{4'4'-spirobut-2''-ene[1',2',5']thiadiazole}]1',1'-dioxide**



#### Step 1

To a solution of the nitrile from Example 26 Step2 (0.41g, 1.29mmol), in THF (10ml) was added chlorotrimethylsilane (0.163ml, 1.29mmol). The solution was cooled (-40°C) and allylmagnesium bromide in diethyl ether (1M, 4ml 3.1mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at -40°C for 15 minutes and then warmed to room temperature for 30 minutes. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous potassium carbonate and the organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100% ethyl acetate to give [11-endo]-11-allyl-11-amino-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[α][8]annulene (104mg) as the first eluting compound followed by elution with 10% methanol and 0.4% aqueous ammonia in ethyl acetate to give [11-endo]-11-[4-aminohepta-1,6-dien-4-yl]-11-amino-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[α][8]annulene (117mg). MS m/z 403(M+H)

#### Step 2

A solution of second product of Step 1 (117mg) and sulfamide (120mg) in pyridine (0.5ml) was heated at 120°C for 0.5h. The solution was evaporated to dryness and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 0.2M aqueous hydrochloric acid. The organic phase was washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in DCM and purified by chromatography on silica gel

(eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give [11-endo]  
[6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-4',4'-diallyl-2-  
benzyloxy-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11-3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole]1',1'-  
dioxide

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.42(2H, dd J 14.5Hz and 6.6Hz), 1.73(2H, m), 2.53-2.60(4H, m), 2.65-2.71(2H, m), 2.77-2.80(2H, m), 3.20(1H, d J 15.9Hz), 3.35(1H, d J 16.0Hz), 4.51(1H, s), 4.79(1H, s), 5.02(2H, s), 5.21(4H, m), 5.98-6.10(2H, m), 6.72(2H, m), 6.99(1H, d J 9.0Hz), 7.30-7.44(5H, m).  
MS m/z 465(M+H)

10 Step 3

- To a solution of the product of Step 2 (24mg) in DCM (10ml) was added bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride (Grubb's catalyst, 4mg). After stirring the solution at room temperature for 1h, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by chromatography  
15 on silica gel (eluting with 10%, followed by 25%, ethyl acetate in isohexane to give the title compound

- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.40(1H, d J 6.6Hz), 1.44(1H, d J 6.2Hz), 1.75(2H, m), 2.60(1H, d J 15.6Hz), 2.66-2.72(5H, m), 2.80(2H, dd J 16.8Hz and 2.3Hz), 3.28(1H, d J 14.4Hz), 3.40(1H, d J 2.3Hz), 4.85(1H, s), 5.00(2H, s),  
20 5.02(1H, s), 5.75(2H, s), 6.69(2H, m), 6.96(1H, d J 8.8Hz), 7.29-7.42(5H, m).

**Examples 64, 66, 68-73, 75, 78, 79, 97-102, 109, 119-126 and 130-139**

- The compounds in table 1 were prepared from the corresponding allyl  
25 alcohols by the methods of Example 54, using the appropriate amine (4eq.) and Hunig's base (5eq.) instead of morpholine. The allyl alcohols were obtained by the sequential procedures of Examples 27, 44, 51, 80, 81, 82 and 54 (first step), using the appropriate alkyl halide in Example 27.

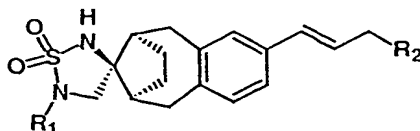
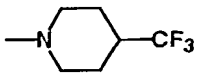

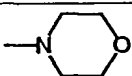
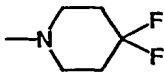
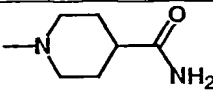
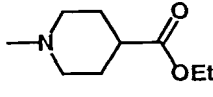
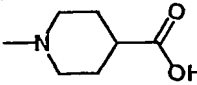
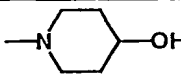

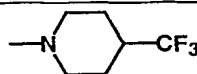
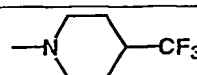
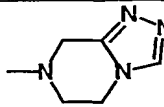
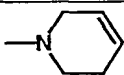
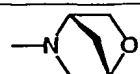
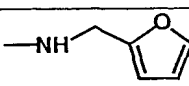
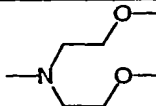
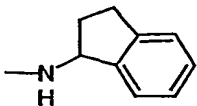
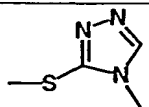
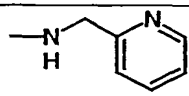
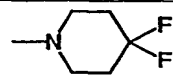
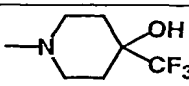
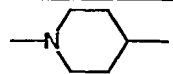
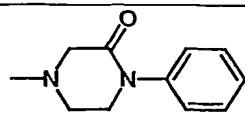
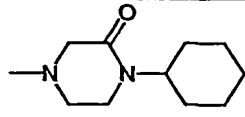
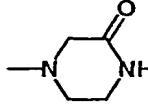
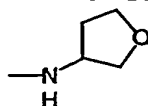
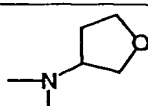
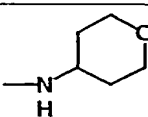
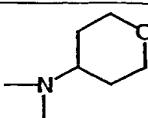


Table 1

Example	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	m/z (M+H <sup>+</sup> )
64	nPr		512
66			472
68	nPr		480
69	nPr		487
70	nPr		516
71	nPr		488
72	nPr		460
73			*
75**	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		**
78	nPr		483
79	nPr		442
97	nPr		458
98	nPr		456
99	nPr		492

Example	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	<i>m/z</i> (M+H <sup>+</sup> )
100	nPr		492
101***	nPr		474
102	nPr		467
109	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		520
119	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		568
120	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		498
121	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		498 (MH-Ph)
122	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		498 (MH-cyclohexyl)
123	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		498
124	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		486
125	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		500
126	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		500
130	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		514



Example	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	m/z (M+H <sup>+</sup> )
131	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		516
132	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		514
133	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		500
134	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		548
135	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		592
136	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		591
137	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		506
138	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		512
139	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>		547

\* - NMR data for Example 73 - <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.10 (2H, m), 1.67-2.09 (12H, m), 2.31 (2H, brs), 2.57 (4H, m), 2.98 (4H, m), 3.21 (4H, m), 3.52 (2H, brm), 3.90 (2H, brm), 6.30 (1H, dt, J=7.5, 15.7), 6.77 (1H, d, J=15.9), 7.09 (1H, d, J=7.6), 7.19 (2H, m), 7.44 (1H, s), 10.75 (1H, s).

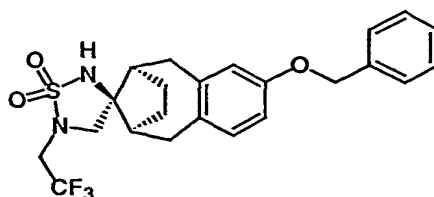
\*\* - Allyl alcohol precursor – Example 89. NMR data for Example 75 - <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.03 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, m), 1.86 (2H, brm), 2.04 (2H, brm), 2.37 (2H, brs), 2.60 (3H, m), 2.97 (2H, brm), 3.18 (2H, m),

3.46 (2H, s), 3.54 (2H, d, J = 12), 3.84 (2H, m), 4.02 (2H, q, J=8.7), 6.32 (1H, dt, J=5.6, 15.9), 6.77 (1H, d, J=15.6), 7.12 (1H, d, J = 7.6), 7.22 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, s), 10.67 (1H, s).

\*\*\* - using 3-mercapto-4-methyl-1,2,4-triazole instead of an amine.

5

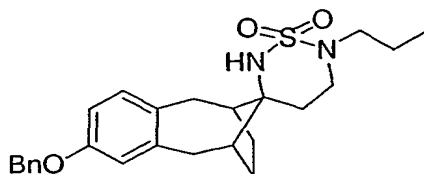
### Example 65.



To the diamine from Example 26, Step 3a (20g) in THF (1200ml) cooled to  
-70°C under nitrogen was added dropwise (over 15 mins) a solution of  
10 trifluoroacetic anhydride (9.2ml) in THF (70ml). The reaction was allowed  
to warm to room temperature overnight, then concentrated to give a pale  
yellow foam which was dissolved in THF (250ml), cooled to 0°C under  
nitrogen and treated dropwise with 1M borane in THF (180ml). After 10  
mins the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 30  
15 mins, before heating to reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction was recooled to 0°C  
and 5M HCl (50ml) was added dropwise, stirred for 15 mins, then basified  
with 4M NaOH. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x), washed with  
water and brine, dried and evaporated. Column chromatography on silica  
eluting with 2-4-8% MeOH:DCM gave a pale yellow oil (16g). This was  
20 dissolved in pyridine (200ml) and sulfamide (16g) was added and the  
reaction heated to reflux for 6hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated  
and then DCM and 1M HCl were added and the mixture stirred vigorously  
for 30 mins. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer re-extracted  
with DCM (4x). The DCM layers were dried, concentrated and azeotroped  
25 with toluene. Column chromatography on silica, eluting with 90% DCM:  
hexane then DCM, gave the desired product as a white foam (11.5g). <sup>1</sup>H  
NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.34 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 2.62  
(2H, m), 3.11 (2H, d, J=15.9), 3.20 (1H, d, J=15.9), 3.42 (2H, ABq, J=9.3,

13.3), 3.67 (2H, dq, J=2.2, 8.7), 4.76 (1H, s), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.72 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J=7.8), 7.37 (5H, m).

**Example 67. [11-endo] 2-benzyloxy-2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11-3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole]1',1'-dioxide**



Step 1

To a solution of the nitrile from Example 26 Step2 (0.384g, 1.21mmol) in THF (10ml) was added allylmagnesium bromide (1M, in diethyl ether, 2.4ml). The solution was quenched by addition of saturated ammonium chloride and the product extracted into ethyl acetate. After drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (eluting with 30% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the [11-endo]-11-allyl-11-amino-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[a][8]annulene.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.24(2H, m), 1.77(2H, m), 2.00(2H,m), 2.22(2H, d J 7.5Hz), 2.55(2H, m), 3.18(1H, d J 16.2Hz), 3.23(1H, d J 16.2Hz), 5.01(2H, s), 5.14(2H, m), 5.92(1H, m), 6.69(1H, dd J 8.2Hz and 2.6Hz), 6.74(1H, d J 2.4Hz), 6.99(1H, d J 8.2Hz), 7.28-7.43(5H, m).

The hydrochloride salt was formed by addition of ethereal HCl and evaporation to an oil.

Step 2

A solution of the hydrochloride salt from Step 1 (228mg, 0.62mmol) in a mixture of methanol : DCM (1 : 1) at -80°C was ozonolysed until a persistent blue colour formed. After purging the solution with oxygen and nitrogen, dimethyl sulphide (0.5ml) was added and the solution warmed to room temperature for 2h. To the residue was added propylamine (0.2ml) and DCM (10ml) and after 15 minutes sodium triacetoxyborohydride

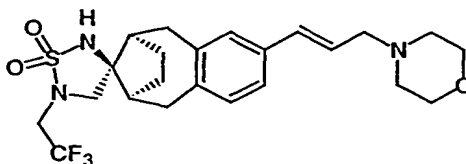
(0.51g) was added. After stirring the solution for 2h at room temperature the solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was dried, evaporated, and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel (eluting with increasing concentrations 10%,20%,30% of a mixture of methanol: aqueous ammonia : DCM (10:0.4:90) in DCM ) to give [11-endo]-11-(2-(propylamino)ethyl)-11-amino-2-(benzyloxy)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzo[*a*][8]annulene.

### Step 3

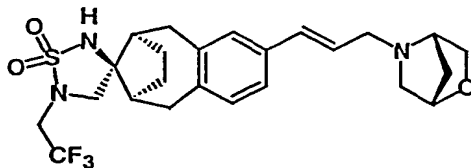
The product from Step 2 (36mg) and sulfamide (42mg) were heated in pyridine (0.5ml) at 120°C for 8h. The solution was evaporated *in vacuo* to remove the solvent and the residue dissolved in DCM was chromatographed on silica gel (eluting with increasing concentrations of ethyl acetate in isohexane, 0, 10%, 20%). The product was evaporated and the residue crystallized from diethyl ether to give the title product.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.95(3H, t J 7.4Hz), 1.27(2H,d J 8.8Hz), 1.62(2H,q J 7.4Hz), 1.68(2H, m), 1.75(2H, t J 5.9Hz), 2.41(1H, m), 2.45-2.52(3H,m), 3.04(2H, td J 7.0Hz and 2.8Hz), 3.33(2H, m), 3.38(1H, d J 15.8Hz), 3.47(1H, dm J 15.1Hz), 4.1(1H, s), 5.02(2H, s), 6.68(1H, dd J 8.4Hz and 2.6Hz), 6.7(1H, d J 2.1Hz), 6.96(1H, d J 8.1Hz), 7.31-7.44(5H, m). MS m/z 441 (M+H).

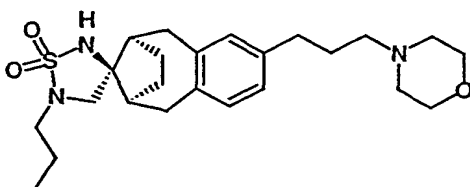
### Example 74.



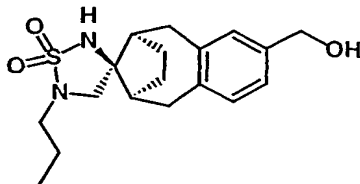
Prepared from the allyl alcohol from Example 89 by the method of Example 54. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.34 (2H, m), 1.68 (4H, m), 1.84-2.04 (5H, brm), 2.44 (2H, m), 2.66 (2H, m), 3.04-3.23 (6H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, q, J=8.7), 4.77 (1H, brs), 6.22 (1H, dt, J=5.6, 15.9), 6.45 (1H, d, J=15.8), 7.02-7.15 (3H, m).

**Example 76.**

- Prepared from the allyl alcohol from Example 89 by the method of  
 5 Example 54, substituting 2-aza-5-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane for morpholine,  
 and isolated as a mixture of diastereoisomers. MS(ES+) 498, MH<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 77.**

- 10 The HCl salt (250mg) from Example 54 was dissolved in EtOH,  
 Pearlman's catalyst (50mg) added and the mixture hydrogenolysed for  
 4hrs at 50 psi. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and triturated with  
 ether to give the desired product as a white powder (210mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.3), 1.02 (2H, m), 1.55 (2H, q,  
 15 J=12.8), 1.66 (2H, m), 1.99 (2H, brm), 2.30 (2H, brm), 2.55 (4H, m), 3.03-  
 3.19 (8H, m), 3.04-3.21 (6H, m), 3.39 (3H, m), 3.80-3.90 (3H, m), 6.93-7.03  
 (3H, m), 7.65 (1H, s), 11.09 (1H, s).

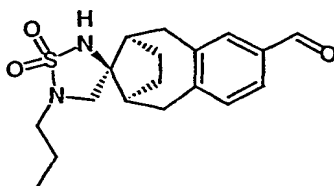
**Example 80.**

20

To a solution of ester (2.4g) from Example 51 in THF (40ml) at 0°C under nitrogen was added dropwise 1M DIBAL in toluene (25ml). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 hrs, before

methanol (several drops) was added followed by 1M HCl (10ml). The mixture was stirred for 20 mins then extracted with EtOAc (3x), and the combined extracts washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried and evaporated. Trituration with ether gave the desired product as a white powder (2.1g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.98 (3H, t, J=6.6), 1.26 (2H, m), 1.67 (4H, m), 2.41 (2H, brs), 2.68 (2H, dd, J=6.9, 14.5), 3.01 (2H, t, J=6.2), 3.15 (2H, dd, J=7.9, 14.4), 3.21 (2H, s), 4.65 (3H, m), 7.10 (3H, m).

### Example 81.

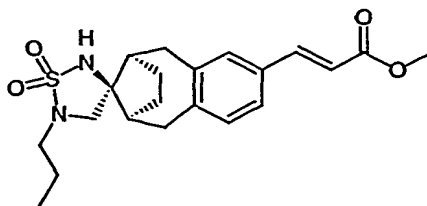


10

To a solution of benzyl alcohol (2.08g) from Example 80 in DCM (50ml) was added in one portion PDC (3.3g) and the reaction stirred o/n at room temperature. Filtration through a pad of silica, eluting with DCM then EtOAc, followed by evaporation gave the desired product as a white foam (1.84g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 0.98 (3H, t, J=6.6), 1.24 (2H, m), 1.65 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 2.48 (2H, brs), 2.80 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, t, J=6.2), 3.24 (4H, m), 4.89 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, m), 9.96 (1H, s).

15

### Example 82.

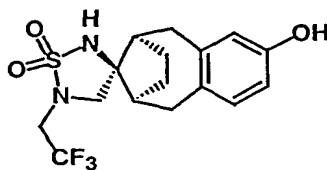


20

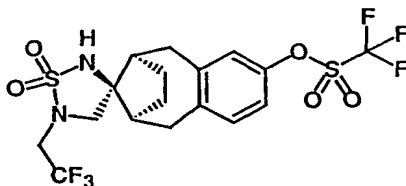
To a solution of aldehyde (3.4g) from Example 81 and methyl diethylphosphonoacetate (5.4ml) in THF (40ml) at room temperature was added LiOH (0.7g) in one portion and the mixture stirred o/n. Added 1M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3x), then washed the combined organic extracts with water and brine, dried and concentrated. The crude product

25

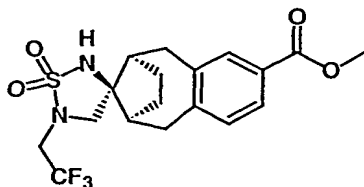
was purified by chromatography on silica eluting with 1-2% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product as a white foam (3.25g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.98 (3H, t,  $J=6.6$ ), 1.27 (2H, m), 1.66 (4H, m), 2.44 (2H, brm), 2.70 (2H, m), 3.02 (2H, t,  $J=6.4$ ), 3.20 (2H, d,  $J=15.6$ ), 3.21 (2H, s), 3.80  
5 (3H, s), 4.70 (1H, s), 6.40 (1H, d,  $J=16$ ), 7.11 (1H, d,  $J=7.7$ ), 7.26 (2H, m), 7.63 (1H, d,  $J=16$ ).

**Example 83.**

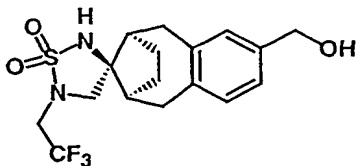
10 The benzyl ether from Example 65 was deprotected by the procedure of Example 44 to give the desired product.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.06 (2H, m), 1.65 (2H, m), 2.29 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, m), 3.04 (1H, d,  $J=15.6$ ), 3.11 (1H, d,  $J=15.6$ ), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.99 (2H, brq,  $J=9.6$ ), 6.47 (2H, m), 6.85  
15 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.93 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, s).

**Example 84.**

Prepared from the phenol from Example 83 by the procedure of Example 51, Step 1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.99 (2H, m), 1.71 (2H, m),  
20 2.38 (2H, brm), 2.69 (2H, m), 3.16 (1H, d,  $J=15.7$ ), 3.18 (1H, d,  $J=15.7$ ), 3.46 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, brq,  $J=9.6$ ), 7.18-7.31 (3H, m), 8.04 (1H, s).

**Example 85.**

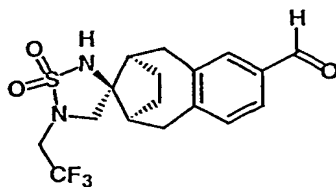
Prepared from the triflate from Example 84 by the procedure of Example 51, Step 2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.28 (2H, m), 1.72 (2H, m), 2.48 (2H, brm), 2.78 (2H, m), 3.23 (1H, d,  $J=15.4$ ), 3.27 (1H, d,  $J=15.4$ ), 3.43 (2H, ABq,  $J=9.5, 11.1$ ), 3.68 (2H, q,  $J=8.7$ ), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.79 (1H, s), 7.17 (1H, d,  $J=8.3$ ), 7.78 (2H, m).

**Example 86.**

10

Prepared from the ester from Example 85 by the procedure of Example 80.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.35 (2H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 2.43 (2H, brm), 2.68 (1H, d,  $J=16.1$ ), 2.70 (1H, d,  $J=16.1$ ), 3.17 (1H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.20 (1H, d,  $J=15.9$ ), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.69 (2H, q,  $J=8.7$ ), 4.65 (2H, brs), 4.73 (1H, s), 7.10 (3H, m).

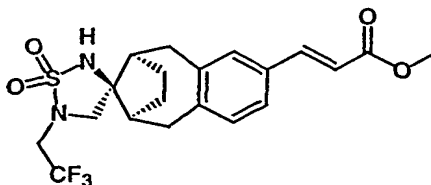
15

**Example 87.**

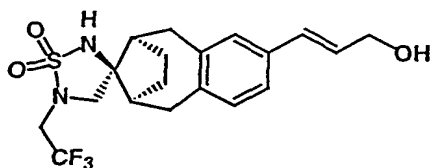
Prepared from the benzyl alcohol from Example 86 by the procedure of Example 81.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.27 (2H, m), 1.74 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, brm), 2.82 (2H, m), 3.26 (1H, d,  $J=13.9$ ), 3.30 (1H, d,  $J=13.9$ ), 3.45 (2H, Abq,  $J=9.4, 11.5$ ), 3.69 (2H, q,  $J=8.7$ ), 4.79 (2H, s), 7.28 (1H, d,  $J=7.6$ ), 7.64 (2H, m), 9.96 (1H, s).

20

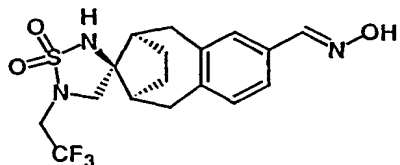


**Example 88.**

Prepared from the aldehyde from Example 87 by the procedure of Example 82. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.30 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 2.46 (2H, brm), 2.72 (2H, m), 3.23 (2H, d, J=15.9), 3.44 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, q, J=8.7), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.65 (2H, brs), 4.80 (1H, s), 6.40 (1H, d, J=16), 7.11 (1H, d, J=7.7), 7.27 (2H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, J=16).

**Example 89.**

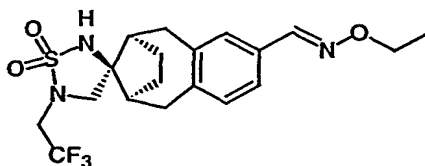
Prepared from the ester from Example 88 by the procedure of Example 54, Step1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.31 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.44 (2H, brm), 2.65 (1H, dd, J=2.9, 7.7), 2.70 (1H, dd, J=2.8, 7.7), 3.17 (1H, d, J=7.1), 3.20 (1H, d, J=7.1), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, q, J=8.7), 4.31 (2H, d, J=5.1), 4.78 (1H, s), 6.34 (1H, dt, J=5.7, 15.9), 6.56 (1H, d, J=15.8), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.7), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, m).

**Example 90.**

To a solution of aldehyde (60mg) from Example 87 in EtOH (2ml) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (32mg) and sodium acetate (38mg) and the mixture heated to reflux for 2 hrs. The mixture was evaporated to dryness, water added and then extracted with DCM (3x). Dried and

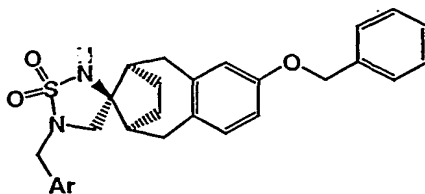
concentrated, then trituration with ether/hexane gave the desired product as a white powder (32mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.08 (2H, brm), 1.69 (2H, brm), 2.38 (2H, brm), 2.59 (2H, brm), 3.20 (2H, brm), 3.44 (2H, brm), 3.94 (2H, brm), 7.11 (1H, d,  $J=6.3$ ), 7.30 (2H, m), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, s), 10.85 (1H, s).

### Example 91.



Prepared as in Example 90, using O-ethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride instead of hydroxylamine hydrochloride.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.33 (5H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 2.45 (2H, brm), 2.72 (2H, m), 3.21 (1H, d,  $J=16$ ), 3.22 (1H, d,  $J=16$ ), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, q,  $J=8.7$ ), 4.21 (2H, q,  $J=7.1$ ), 4.90 (1H, brs), 7.09 (1H, d,  $J=6.3$ ), 7.30 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, s).

### Examples 92-95.



The compounds of table 3 below were prepared by the following procedure. Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 12 mg, 0.3 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirred solution of the unsubstituted cyclic sulfamide from Example 26 (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) at room temperature. After 90 minutes at room temperature, the relevant benzyl bromide (0.3 mmol) was added, and stirring at room temperature continued overnight. The reaction was quenched with water, partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the aqueous layer extracted with ethyl acetate (x2). The combined extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica, eluting

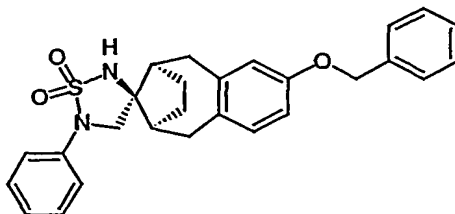
with 10→20→30% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give the N-benzylated cyclic sulfamides indicated in the table.

Table 3

Example	Ar	MS (ES+) [MH] <sup>+</sup>
92	phenyl	475
93	3,4-difluorophenyl	511
94	4-chlorophenyl	*
95	2,5-difluorophenyl	511

\* - NMR data for Ex. 94 -  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.16-1.28 (2H, m), 1.52-1.57 (2H, m), 2.31-2.37 (2H, m), 2.56-2.64 (2H, m), 3.04-3.20 (4H, m), 4.18 (2H, br s), 4.81 (1H, br s), 5.01 (2H, br s), 6.70-6.73 (2H, m), 6.97 (1H, d J=7.8), 7.30-7.42 (9H, m).

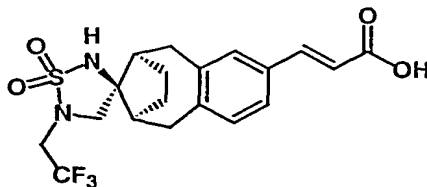
#### Example 96.



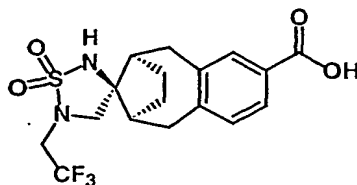
10

A solution/suspension of the unsubstituted cyclic sulfamide from Example 26 (500 mg, 1.3 mmol), benzene boronic acid (320 mg, 2.6 mmol), copper (II) acetate (355 mg, 2.0 mmol) and phosphazene base P<sub>4</sub>-t-Bu (1.0M in hexane, 2.6 mL, 2.6 mmol) and 4A sieves (1g) in dry DCM was stirred at room temperature under air for three days. The reaction was quenched with methanolic ammonia (2M, 5 mL), then filtered through Hyflo™, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica, eluting with 24% ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give the N-phenyl cyclic sulfamide (86 mg, 14%) as a solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 1.10-1.2 (2H, m), 1.77-1.80 (2H, m), 2.45-2.60 (4H, m), 3.14-3.24 (2H, m), 3.74 (2H, br s), 5.05 (2H, br s), 6.72-6.81 (2H, m), 7.01-7.09 (2H, m), 7.19-7.21 (2H, m), 7.32-7.45 (7H, m), 8.29 (1H, br s); MS (ES+) 461 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

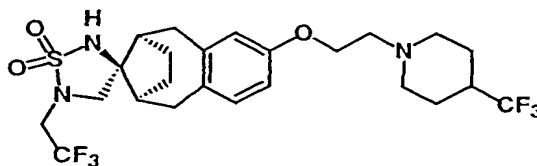
20

**Example 103.**

To a solution of ester (80mg) from Example 88 in THF (2ml) and water  
5 (1ml) was added NaOH (22mg) then the reaction was heated to reflux for 2  
hrs. Added 1M HCl, extracted with DCM (3x), dried and concentrated.  
Trituration with ether afforded the desired product as a white powder  
(41mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.01 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.36  
(2H, brm), 2.62 (2H, m), 3.17 (2H, d, J=15.7), 3.46 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, q,  
10 J=9.5), 6.46 (1H, d, J=15.9), 7.15 (1H, d, J=7.7), 7.39 (1H, d, J=7.8), 7.43  
(1H, s), 7.51 (1H, d, J=15.9), 8.02 (1H, s), 12.26 (1H, s).

**Example 104.**

15 To the ester (50mg) from Example 85 in THF (2ml) and water (1ml) was  
added NaOH (14mg) and the reaction heated to reflux for 2hrs. Added 1M  
HCl and extracted with DCM (3x). Dried and concentrated then trituated  
with hexane to give the desired product as a white powder (24mg). <sup>1</sup>H  
NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.01 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.36 (2H, brm),  
20 2.68 (2H, brm), 3.20 (2H, d, J=15.7), 3.47 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, q, J=9.6), 7.23  
(1H, d, J=7.2), 7.69 (2H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 12.74 (1H, s).

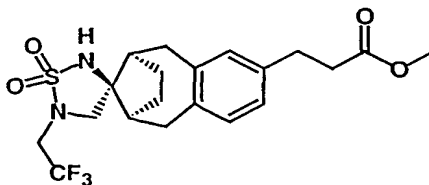
**Example 105.**

Step 1:

TFA (1ml) was added to a solution of the MOM-protected 2-bromoethoxy derivative from Example 43 Step 3 (1.324 g) in DCM (40 ml). The reaction was stirred for 3 hr at room temperature, concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between DCM and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (x2) and the combined organic extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10-20% EtOAc/hexane to give the deprotected sulfamide (0.957 g, 79%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.33 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.43 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, dt, J=15.8, 7.9), 3.16 (2H, dd, J=15.9, 32.9), 3.43 (2H, m), 3.63 (2H, t, J=6.3), 3.67 (2H, dq, J=2.4, 8.7), 4.26 (2H, t, J=6.3), 4.67 (1H, s), 6.66 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J=7.8).

Step 2:

A solution of the bromide from step 1 (50 mg), Hunig's base (40 mg) and 4-trifluoromethylpiperidine (32 mg) in acetonitrile (1 ml) was heated in a microwave reactor at 180°C for 10 min. The mixture was concentrated, and the product purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with 30-40% EtOAc/ hexane, then converted to the hydrochloride salt. (32 mg, 52%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, MeOH) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.20 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 2.20 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, m), 2.61 (3H, m), 3.14-3.51 (6H, m), 3.59 (2H, m), 3.78 (2H, m), 3.85 (2H, q, J=9.2), 4.34 (2H, t, J=4.8), 6.76 (2H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.1). MS(ES<sup>+</sup>) 556, MH<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 106.**

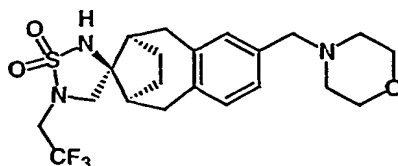
A mixture of the alkene (300mg) from Example 88 and 10% palladium on carbon (50mg) in EtOH (20ml) was hydrogenolysed for 2.5 hrs. Filtered, concentrated and passed through a short plug of silica eluting with

20%EtOAc:hexane to give the desired product as a gummy solid (270mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.29 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.43 (2H, brm), 2.58-2.69 (4H, m), 2.88 (2H, t,  $J=7.6$ ), 3.15 (1H, d,  $J=15.4$ ), 3.19 (1H, d,  $J=15.4$ ), 3.43 (1H, s), 3.68 (5H, m), 4.83 (1H, s), 6.91-7.01 (3H, m).

5

### Example 107.



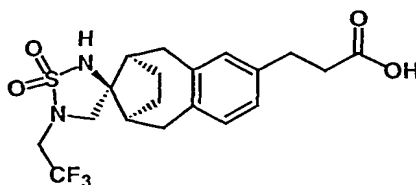
To a solution of the benzyl alcohol (70mg) from Example 86 in DCM (2ml) cooled to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  was added dropwise 1M  $\text{PBr}_3$  in DCM (90 $\mu\text{l}$ ). Allowed to

10 warm to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and stirred for 1 hr, added morpholine (0.5ml) and then allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 2 hrs. Added saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and extracted with DCM (3x), dried and concentrated. Column chromatography on silica eluting with 80% EtOAc:hexane, then HCl salt formation as in Example 54 gave the desired

15 product as a white powder (32mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.03 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, brm), 2.58 (2H, m), 3.04 (2H, m), 3.20 (4H, m), 3.47 (2H, s), 3.75 (2H, brm), 3.92 (2H, d,  $J=12.2$ ), 4.02 (2H, q,  $J=9.2$ ), 4.24 (2H, d,  $J=4.9$ ), 7.19 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.30 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, s), 10.80 (1H, s).

20

### Example 108.



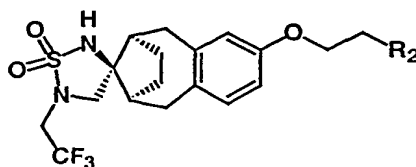
A mixture of the cinnamic acid (300mg) from Example 103 and 10% palladium on carbon (30 mg) in EtOH (20ml) was hydrogenolysed for 2hrs.

25 Filtered and concentrated to give the desired product as a white foam (185mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360MHz,  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.04 (2H, m), 1.66 (2H, m), 2.33

(2H, brm), 2.51 (4H, brm), 2.74 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, d,  $J=14.4$ ), 3.15 (1H, d,  $J=14.4$ ), 3.44 (2H, s), 4.00 (2H, q,  $J=9.0$ ), 6.96 (3H, m), 7.76 (1H, s), 11.77 (1H, brs).

### 5 Examples 110-116.

The compounds in table 2 were prepared by the procedure of Example 105, using the appropriate amines instead of 4-trifluoromethylpiperidine, and were purified by mass directed preparative HPLC.

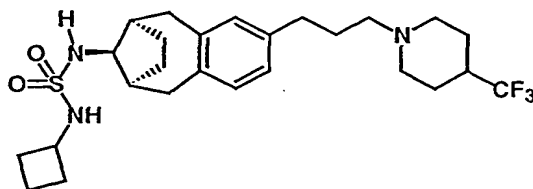


10

Table 2

Example	R <sup>2</sup>	<i>m/z</i> (M+H <sup>+</sup> )
110		531
111		478
112		516
113		471
114		511
115		492
116		579

**Example 117.** *N*-cyclobutyl-*N'*-((1*R*/*S*,10*S*/*R*,13*R*/*S*)-5-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1-piperidinyl]propyl}tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3,5,7-trien-13-yl)sulfamide



5 Step 1 3-(13-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-5-yl)-propionic acid methyl ester

3-(13-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-5-yl)-acrylic acid methyl ester (300 mg, 0.809 mmol, prepared in Example 32 Step 3) and 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (30 mg) in ethanol (30 ml)

10 were stirred under 1 atm. of hydrogen at room temperature for 18 hours.

The mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated to give a colourless oil 285 mg (94%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 6.90 (2H, m), 4.97 (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, m), 2.89 (2H, m), 2.55 – 2.62 (4H, m), 2.48 (2H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 1.47 (9H, s), 1.19 (2H, m).

15 Step 2 [5-(3-Oxo-propyl)-tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

DIBAL-H (1M in toluene, 855 µl, 0.855 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the product of Step 1 (290 mg, 0.777 mmol) in toluene (8 ml) maintaining the reaction temperature below -70°C. After stirring at -

20 78°C for 2 hours, more DIBAL-H (77 µl) was added and stirring was continued for 2 additional hours at -78°C. The mixture was quenched with methanol at -78°C, allowed to warm to room temperature and dispersed between ethyl acetate and 1N HCl. The organic phase was washed with

25 sodium bicarbonate solution (sat), brine, dried and concentrated to give a colourless oil. Analysis by NMR showed ~15% starting ester present, so the product was subjected to a further treatment with DIBAL-H (122 µl)



for 2 hours at -78°C as described above. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give a colourless oil 149 mg (56%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 360 MHz) δ 9.81 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, m), 6.90 (2H, m), 4.97 (1H, m), 4.04 (1H, m), 2.86 – 3.03 (4H, m), 2.75 (2H, m), 2.45 – 2.63 (4H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 1.47 (9H, s), 1.19 (2H, m).

Step 3 {5-[3-(4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-propyl]-tricyclo [8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The product from Step 2 (140 mg, 0.408 mmol), 4-

10 trifluoromethylpiperidine hydrochloride (78 mg, 0.408 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (77 mg, 1.22 mmol) in methanol (15 ml) were stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was quenched with water and then with sodium bicarbonate solution (sat). The product was extracted with DCM and the organic phase was dried and concentrated.

15 The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 40:1 DCM-2M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH to give a colourless oil. The product was re-purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 7:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give a colourless oil 87 mg (44%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 6.99 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.89 (2H, m), 4.98 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, m), 2.95 – 3.02 (4H, m), 2.45 – 2.62 (6H, m), 2.35 (2H, m), 20 1.58 – 2.04 (11H, m), 1.47 (9H, m), 1.19 (2H, m). *m/z* 481 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Step 4 5-[3-(4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-propyl]-tricyclo [8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3(8),4,6-trien-13-ylamine

The Boc protecting group was removed by dissolving the product of Step 3 (87 mg, 0.181 mmol) in 3:1 DCM-TFA (4 ml) and stirring at 0°C for 1 hour.

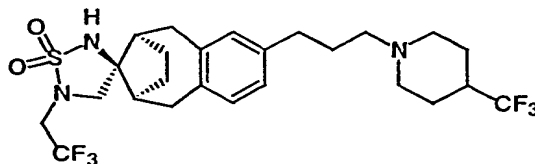
25 The mixture was concentrated to dryness, and a solution of the residue in DCM washed with sodium carbonate solution (sat). The organic phase was dried and evaporated to give a colourless oil 66 mg (96 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 360 MHz) δ 6.99 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.90 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.21 (2H, m), 2.99 (2H, m), 2.45 – 2.59 (4H, m), 2.35 (2H, m), 2.23 (2H, m), 1.57 – 2.04 (11H, m), 1.17 (2H, m).

30

Step 5 *N*-cyclobutyl-*N'*-((1*R*/*S*,10*S*/*R*,13*R*/*S*)-5-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1-piperidinyl]propyl}tricyclo[8.2.1.0<sup>3,8</sup>]trideca-3,5,7-trien-13-yl)sulfamide

- (a) Cyclobutyl-sulfamic acid 2-hydroxy-phenyl ester was prepared by adding a solution of catechol sulphate (1.32 g, 7.7 mmol) in DCM (2 ml) to a stirred solution of cyclobutylamine (600  $\mu$ l, 7.0 mmol) and TEA (1.07 ml, 7.7 mmol) in DMF at 0°C, and stirring for 3 hours at this temperature. The mixture was quenched with 1M HCl (50 ml) and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extract was washed with water, brine, dried and concentrated to dryness. Quantitative yield.
- (b) The product of Step 4 (55 mg, 0.145 mmol), cyclobutyl-sulfamic acid 2-hydroxy-phenyl ester (42 mg, 0.174 mmol) and DMAP (cat) in MeCN (5 ml) were stirred and heated at 75°C for 18 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature then concentrated to dryness. The crude material was purified through a SCX cartridge, eluting the product with 2M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH, then further purified by column chromatography over silica gel in 4:1 isohexane-ethyl acetate to give a colourless oil 40 mg which was subsequently converted into an HCl salt to afford a white solid 41 mg (52%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.02 (1H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 6.95 (2H, m), 3.82 (1H, m), 3.59 – 3.70 (3H, m), 3.27 – 3.32 (2H, m), 3.13 (2H, m), 3.00 (2H, m), 2.44 – 2.69 (7H, m), 2.30 (2H, m), 2.18 (2H, m), 1.97 – 2.09 (4H, m), 1.61 – 1.88 (6H, m), 1.12 (2H, m). *m/z* 514 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

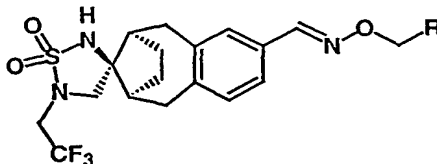
**Example 118.**



- The HCl salt (98mg) from Example 75 was dissolved in EtOH (10ml), Pearlman's catalyst (20mg) added and the mixture hydrogenolysed for 4hrs at 50 psi. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and triturated with ether to give the desired product as a white powder (92mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta_H$  1.03 (2H, m), 1.67 (2H, m), 1.83-2.01 (5H, brm),

2.35 (2H, m), 2.55 (4H, m), 2.63 (2H, brm), 2.94 (4H, m), 3.15 (2H, m), 3.45 (2H, s), 3.55 (2H, d, J=11.3), 4.01 (2H, q, J=9.4), 6.93-7.04 (3H, m), 7.98 (1H, s), 10.53 (1H, s).

5 **Examples 127, 128 and 129.**



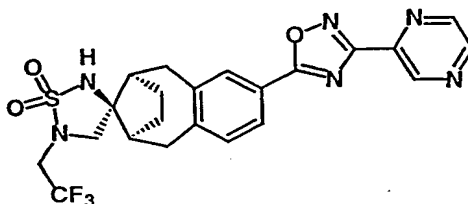
Prepared by the procedure of Example 90, using the appropriate substituted O-benzyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride instead of hydroxylamine hydrochloride.

10 Example 127; R = phenyl, MS(ES+) 494, MH<sup>+</sup>

Example 128, R = 4-fluorophenyl, MS(ES+) 512, MH<sup>+</sup>

Example 129, R = 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, MS(ES+) 562, MH<sup>+</sup>.

15 **Example 140 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(3-(2-pyrazinyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene -11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**

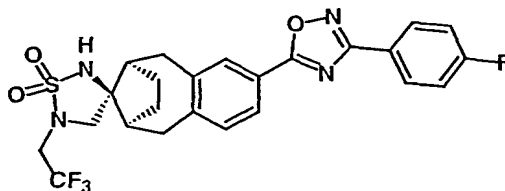


To a stirred solution of the carboxylic acid from Example 104 (223 mg, 0.55 mmol) in DMF (5 ml) under nitrogen was added 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (98 mg, 0.60 mmol). After 1 h, pyrazine-2-carboxamide oxime (84 mg, 0.61 mmol) was added and the resulting solution stirred for 16 h. Analysis by mass spectrometry indicated incomplete reaction. Additional amide oxime (31 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture which was the heated at 50°C for 3.5 h. A further portion of amide oxime (38 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added and the mixture heated at 60°C for 3 h. The mixture

was allowed to cool and was then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase extracted a second time with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the acylated amide oxime (265 mg). MS (ES+) 525 ([M + H]<sup>+</sup>).

To this product (261 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF (7 ml) under nitrogen was added potassium *tert*-butoxide solution (1.5 ml of a 1.0 M solution in THF, 1.5 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred for 15 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was partitioned between dilute aqueous ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase extracted a second time with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with EtOAc/Et<sub>2</sub>O afforded the title compound (117 mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.32-1.36 (2H, m), 1.76-1.80 (2H, m), 2.52-2.55 (2H, m), 2.85 (2H, app. dt, *J* = 16.6, 7.8 Hz), 3.29-3.36 (2H, m), 3.44-3.47 (2H, m), 3.68 (1H, d, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 3.73 (1H, d, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 4.83 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.5 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.76 (1H, br s), 8.80-8.81 (1H, m), 9.46 (1H, br s); MS (ES+) 507[M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

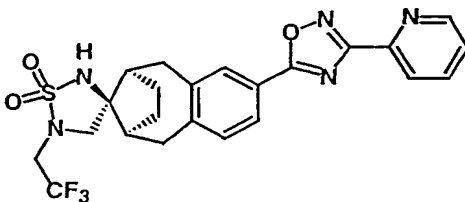
**Example 141.** [6*S*/*R*,9*R*/*S*,11*R*/*S*] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(3-(4-fluorophenyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene -11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide



*N,N'*-carbonyldiimidazole (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) was added to a solution of carboxylic acid from Example 104 (120 mg, 0.30 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) and stirred at room temperature for one hour. A solution of 4-

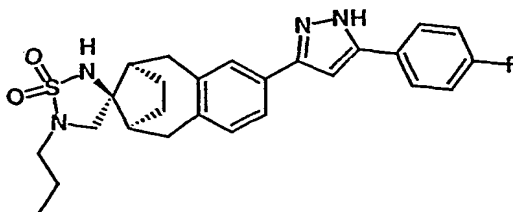
fluorobenzamidoxime (50 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added and the reaction stirred at 50°C for 5 hours. *N,N'*-carbonyldiimidazole (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzamidoxime (50 mg, 0.33 mmol) were added and the reaction heated at 70°C overnight. The cooled reaction mixture  
5 was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), washed with water (4 x 25 mL) and brine (25 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the residue (154 mg) dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran; 0.9 mL, 0.9 mmol) added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 65 hours, poured into water  
10 (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (25 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by two sets of flash column chromatography on silica (first column eluting with 25% ethyl acetate / isohexane, second column 20% ethyl acetate / isohexane)  
15 followed by preparative HPLC to give the title cyclic sulfamide (23 mg, 15% over two steps).  
 $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.19-8.16 (2H, m), 7.97-7.96 (2H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=8), 7.20 (2H, t, J=8.6), 4.72 (1H, s), 3.70 (2H, q, J=8.6), 3.46 (2H, s), 3.35-3.28 (2H, m), 2.91-2.84 (2H, m), 2.55-2.50 (2H, m), 1.83-1.73 (2H, m), 1.37-  
20 1.32 (2H, m).

**Example 142 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(3-(2-pyridyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene -11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**



EtOAc in hexanes, followed by recrystallisation from EtOAc/Et<sub>2</sub>O <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ<sub>H</sub> 1.32-1.36 (2H, m), 1.75-1.79 (2H, m), 2.50-2.54 (2H, m), 2.79-2.90 (2H, m), 3.27-3.35 (2H, m), 3.43-3.49 (2H, m), 3.66-3.74 (2H, m), 4.74 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.43-7.48 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, br d, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 8.07 (1H, br s), 8.22 (1H, br d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 8.85 (1H, br d, *J* = 4.9 Hz); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 506[M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

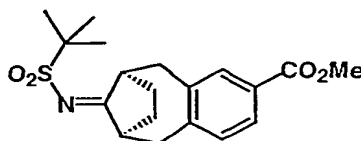
**Example 143** [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



Step 1: Methyl 11-Oxo-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-2-carboxylate

Prepared using the procedure described for 11-oxo-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene (Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. **1961**, 650, 115) using methyl 3,4-bis(bromomethyl)benzoate in place of 1,2-bis(bromomethyl)benzene.

Step 2: Methyl 11-(2'-Methyl-propane-2'-sulfonylimino)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-2-carboxylate



20

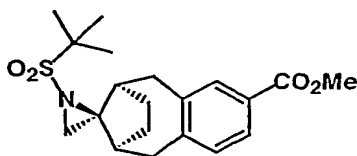
A solution of titanium (IV) chloride (10 mL, 1M in DCM) was added at 0°C to a stirred suspension of the ketone from Step 1 (5.0 g) and *tert*-butyl sulfonamide (2.9 g) in chloroform (100 mL). The yellow solution was refluxed under nitrogen for 5 hours, followed by addition of triethylamine (2.8 mL). After refluxing for 18 hours, further titanium (IV) chloride solution (10 mL) and triethylamine (2.8 mL) were added. After 7 hours,

25

the mixture was cooled and poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (400 mL). The white emulsion was filtered through Celite, washing with DCM (100 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated. Trituration and rinsing with 2:1

5 isohexane – diethyl ether gave the sulfonimine (6.33 g, 85%) as a beige solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.20-1.40 (2H, m), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.75-2.00 (2H, m), 2.90-2.95 (2H, m), 3.05-3.20 (3H, m), 3.92 (3H, s), 3.95-4.05 (1H, m), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.84-7.87 (2H, m).

### Step 3



10

A slurry of trimethylsulfoxonium iodide (11 g) in tetrahydrofuran – DMSO (5:1, 120 mL) was added at room temperature to a stirred suspension of sodium hydride (55%, 2.2 g) in THF (30 mL) under nitrogen. After stirring for 1 hour, a solution of the sulfonimine from Step 2 (6.33 g) in DMSO (60 mL) was added at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours then diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic extract was washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated.

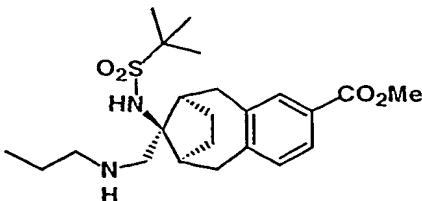
15

Trituration and rinsing with diethyl ether gave the aziridine (4.31 g, 66%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.19-1.23 (2H, m), 1.70-1.80 (2H, m), 2.20-2.30 (2H, m), 2.49 (2H, d,  $J=5$ ), 2.80-2.88 (2H, m), 3.60-3.75 (2H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 7.15 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.75-7.77 (2H, m); MS (ES+) 400 ( $[\text{MNa}]^+$ ).

20

Step 4: Methyl [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S]-11-(2'-Methyl-propane-2'-sulfonylamino)-11-propylaminomethyl-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-2-carboxylate

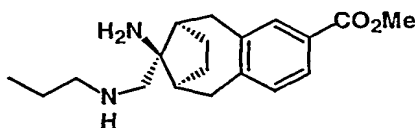
25



A solution of the aziridine from Step 3 (0.50 g) and n-propylamine (2.5 mL) in DMF (1.25 mL) was stirred at 100°C in a sealed tube for 20 hours. The cooled solution was diluted with water (20 mL) and saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (20 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL).

- 5 The extracts were washed with water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The resulting yellow solid was rinsed with diethyl ether (2 mL) to give the amine (0.479 g, 83%) as a white powder,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.93 (3H, t, J=7), 1.14-1.21 (2H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.49-1.53 (2H, m), 1.65-1.70 (2H, m), 2.62-2.72 (6H, m), 2.80-2.90 (2H, m), 3.39-3.45 (2H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.15 (1H, d, J= 8), 7.74-7.77 (2H, m); MS (ES+) 437 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).
- 10

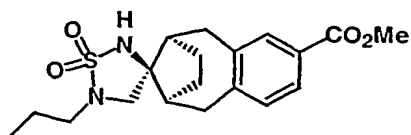
Step 5: Methyl [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 11-Amino-11-propylaminomethyl-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-2-carboxylate



- 15 Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.58 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C to a stirred solution of the sulfonamide from Step 4 (0.476 g) in DCM (10 mL) under nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour, then at room temperature for 18 hours. Further trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.20 mL) was added. After 2 hours, the mixture was poured into saturated
- 20 aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (100 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 50 mL). The extracts were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. Azeotroping with diethyl ether gave the diamine (0.321 g, 93%) as a white solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.93 (3H, t, J=8), 1.12-1.16 (2H, m), 1.47-1.56 (2H, m), 1.73-1.78 (2H, m), 2.08-2.11 (2H, m), 2.58 (2H, s), 2.63 (2H, t, J=8), 2.68-2.76 (2H, m), 3.30 (2H, dd, J=18, 5), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.16 (1H, d, J=9), 7.73 (1H, d, J=9), 7.79 (1H, s); MS (ES+) 317 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).
- 25

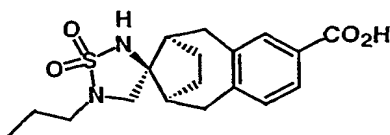


Step 6: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-carbomethoxy-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



- 5 A solution of the diamine from Step 5 (0.32 g) and sulfamide (0.28 g) was refluxed in pyridine (8 mL) for 1 hour. Further sulfamide (0.2 g) was added and reflux was continued for 1 hour. Solvent was removed by evaporation, azeotroping with toluene. The residue was partitioned between 1M HCl (25 mL) and DCM (2 x 25 mL). The organic extracts  
10 were washed with 1M HCl (25 mL), brine (25 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the cyclic sulfamide (0.313 g, 83%) as a yellow foam,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.98 (3H, t, J=7), 1.18-1.26 (2H, m), 1.61-1.73 (4H, m), 2.40-2.50 (2H, m), 2.70-2.80 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, dd, J=7, 7), 3.18-3.26 (4H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.67 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, d, J=8), 7.77-7.79  
15 (2H, m); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 379 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

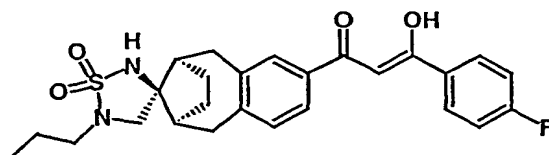
Step 7: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-carboxy-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



- 20 A mixture of 1M sodium hydroxide (3 mL) and the ester from Step 6 (0.39 g) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, then 50°C for 1 hour. The mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and washed with diethyl ether (25 mL). The aqueous solution was acidified with 1M aqueous citric acid (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL).  
25 The extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the acid (0.30 g) as an off-white solid,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 0.90 (3H, t, J=7), 0.96-1.00 (2H, m), 1.55 (2H, tq, J=7,

7), 1.65-1.70 (2H, m), 2.30-2.37 (2H, m), 2.66 (2H, dd,  $J=15$ , 8), 2.89 (2H, t,  $J=7$ ), 3.17 (2H, s), 3.19 (2H, d,  $J=15$ ), 7.22 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.65 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.71 (1H, s), 12.70 (1H, s).

Step 8: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-(3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-hydroxy-prop-2-en-1-one-1-yl)-5'-propylspiro[6.9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



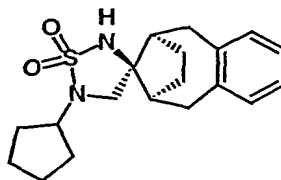
A solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.1 mL, 1M in THF) was added at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  to a stirred solution of 4'-fluoroacetophenone (0.135 mL) in THF (2 mL) under nitrogen. The yellow solution was warmed to room temperature for 30 minutes then recooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . A mixture of the acid from Step 7 (0.10 g) and 1,1-carbonyleldiimidazole (0.045 g) in THF (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hour, then added by syringe to the enolate solution prepared above at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours then poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (25 mL). The extract was filtered through a teflon membrane and concentrated. Flash column chromatography on silica, eluting with ethyl acetate, gave the diketone (0.029 g, 22%) as a yellow solid,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.00 (3H, t,  $J=7$ ), 1.20-1.32 (2H, m), 1.65-1.75 (4H, m), 2.46-2.48 (2H, m), 2.75-2.84 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, t,  $J=7$ ), 3.19-3.29 (4H, m), 4.80 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, s), 7.17 (2H, dd,  $J=9$ , 9), 7.21 (1H, d,  $J=8$ ), 7.71-7.73 (2H, m), 8.01 (2H, dd,  $J=9$ , 5), 15.00 (1H, s).

Step 9:.

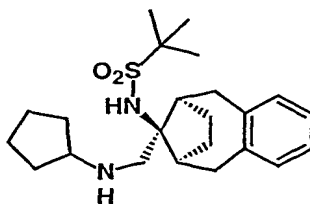
A solution of the diketone from Step 8 (0.029 g) and hydrazine hydrate (0.5 mL) in ethanol (2 mL) was refluxed under nitrogen for 4 hours. The solution was cooled, diluted with water (20 mL), acidified with 1M aqueous citric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The extracts were filtered through a teflon membrane and concentrated. Preparative thin-

layer chromatography, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate – isohexane gave the title pyrazole (0.014 g, 49%) as a white powder,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 0.99 (3H, t,  $J=7$ ), 1.21-1.28 (2H, m), 1.62-1.74 (4H, m), 2.43-2.46 (2H, m), 2.68-2.76 (2H, m), 3.04 (2H, t,  $J=7$ ), 3.19-3.25 (4H, m), 4.90 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, s), 7.11-7.16 (3H, m), 7.41-7.43 (2H, m), 7.72 (2H, dd,  $J=9, 5$ ); MS (ES+) 481 ([MH] $^+$ ).

**Example 144 [11-*endo*] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-5'-cyclopentylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**

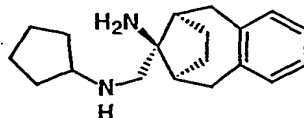


Step 1: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 11-(2'-Methyl-propane-2'-sulfonylamino)-11-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene



Prepared from 11-oxo-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene (J. Org. Chem. 1982, 47, 4329) using the procedure described in Example 143, Steps 2-4, substituting cyclopentylamine for propylamine. Yield 87%,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.16-1.21 (2H, m), 1.25-1.38 (2H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.52-1.70 (6H, m), 1.80-1.88 (2H, m), 2.58 (2H, dd,  $J=15, 8$ ), 2.65-2.73 (2H, m), 2.81 (2H, s), 3.09 (1H, tt,  $J=7, 7$ ), 3.39 (2H, d,  $J=15$ ), 7.08 (4H, s).

Step 2: [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 11-Amino-11-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene

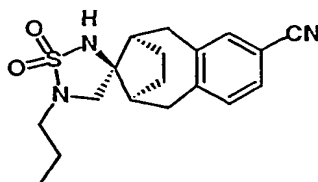


Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.20 mL) was added to a stirred solution of the sulfonamide from Step 1 (0.10 g) and anisole (0.15 mL) in DCM at 0°C under nitrogen. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours then diluted with DCM (5 mL) and extracted with water (20 mL) and 1M HCl (10 mL). The aqueous extracts were combined and washed with diethyl ether (5 mL), then neutralised with aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate. The resulting white solid was collected, redissolved in 10% methanol – DCM, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the diamine (0.042 g, 60%) as a yellow oil, MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 285 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

Step 3:

The diamine from Step 2 was converted to the cyclic sulfamide using the procedure described in Example 143, Step 6. Yield 60%,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.24-1.29 (2H, m), 1.60-1.80 (8H, m), 1.95-2.05 (2H, m), 2.38-2.43 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd, J=16, 8), 3.16 (2H, d, J=16), 3.21 (2H, s), 3.50 (1H, tt, J=7, 7), 4.62 (1H, s), 7.05-7.12 (4H, m); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 347 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

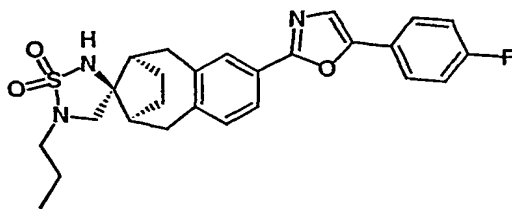
**Example 145 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-cyano-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**



A mixture of the acid from Example 143, Step 7 (0.20 g), HBTU (0.25 g), diisopropylethylamine (0.25 mL) and 4'-fluoro-2-aminoacetophenone hydrochloride salt (0.10 g) in acetonitrile was stirred at 50°C for 5 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and the yellow solid was

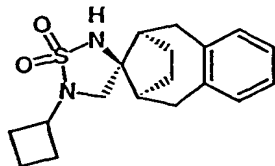
collected, redissolved in 10% methanol – DCM, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The resulting yellow foam was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and Burgess reagent (0.24 g) was added. The mixture was subject to microwave irradiation (120°C, 600 seconds, Smith Personal Synthesiser  
5 microwave reactor). The cooled mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and washed with water (20 mL), filtered through a teflon membrane and concentrated. Preparative thin-layer chromatography (x 2) eluting with 50% ethyl acetate – isohexanes, then with 2% methanol – DCM, isolated the title nitrile (white powder, 0.023 g, 12%) as the less polar of  
10 two products.  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.97 (3H, t, J=7), 1.20-1.26 (2H, m), 1.60-1.76 (4H, m), 2.45-2.49 (2H, m), 2.68-2.78 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, t, J=7), 3.20-3.33 (4H, m), 4.90 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, d, J=8), 7.39-7.42 (2H, m); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 346 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

15 **Example 146 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(5-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-2-yl)-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



Obtained from Example 145 as the more polar product (white powder,  
20 0.033 g, 11%).  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.99 (3H, t, J=7), 1.29-1.33 (2H, m), 1.64-1.75 (4H, m), 2.42-2.50 (2H, m), 2.73-2.86 (2H, m), 3.04 (2H, t, J=7), 3.23-3.27 (4H, m), 4.63 (1H, s), 7.12-7.17 (2H, m), 7.21 (1H, d, J=8), 7.37 (1H, s), 7.68-7.72 (2H, m), 7.83-7.85 (2H, m); MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 482 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

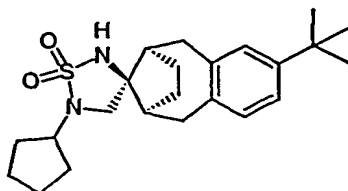
**Example 147 [11-endo] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-5'-cyclobutylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



- 5 Prepared by the procedures described in Example 144, substituting cyclobutylamine for cyclopentylamine (67%),  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.25-1.30 (2H, m), 1.67-1.86 (4H, m), 2.20-2.26 (4H, m), 2.39-2.43 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dd,  $J=16, 8$ ), 3.15-3.19 (4H, m), 3.80 (1H, tt,  $J=8, 8$ ), 4.65 (1H, s), 7.07-7.13 (4H, m); MS (ES+) 365 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}+\text{MeOH}]^+$ ).

10

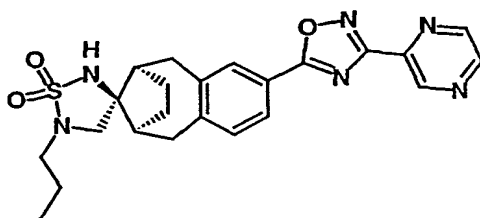
**Example 148 [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-5'-cyclopentylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.**



- 15 Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.3 mL) was added at room temperature to a stirred solution of the sulfonamide from Example 144, Step 1 (0.18 g) in DCM (2 mL) under nitrogen. After 1.5 hours the mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (20 mL). The extract was filtered through a teflon membrane and
- 20 concentrated. The residual oil was dissolved in pyridine (4 mL) with sulfamide (0.12 g) and refluxed under nitrogen for 18 hours. Solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was partitioned between 1M HCl (15 mL) and DCM (10 mL). The organic layer was filtered through a teflon membrane and concentrated. Flash column chromatography, eluting with
- 25 15% ethyl acetate – isohexanes, gave the title sulfamide (0.026 g, 16%) as a white powder,  $\delta$  ( $^1\text{H}$ , 360MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.25-1.31 (11H, m), 1.68-1.75 (8H,

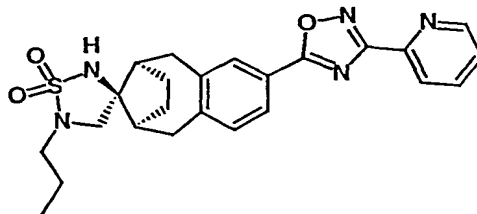
m), 1.95-2.05 (2H, m), 2.35-2.45 (2H, m), 3.08-3.20 (4H, m), 3.42-3.50 (1H, m), 4.62 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, d, J=8); MS (ES+) 403 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

- 5 **Example 149** [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-(3-(2-pyrazinyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.



- Prepared from the acid from Example 143, Step 7 (0.15 g) by the procedure  
10 of Example 140, using one treatment with 2-pyrazinamide oxime (0.07 g)  
in the first step. The title oxadiazole (0.023 g, 12%) was isolated as a  
white solid by preparative thin-layer chromatography, eluting with 10%  
methanol – DCM.,  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz, *d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 0.91 (3H, t, J=7), 1.00-1.10  
(2H, m), 1.52-1.60 (2H, m), 1.70-1.78 (2H, m), 2.35-2.40 (2H, m), 2.75-2.85  
15 (2H, m), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7), 3.20 (2H, s), 3.24-3.30 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J=8),  
7.77 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, d, J=8), 8.00 (1H, s), 8.89-8.90 (2H, m), 9.35 (1H, s);  
MS (ES+) 467 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

- 20 **Example 150** [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-Decahydro-2-(3-(2-pyridyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-propylspiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene-11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide.

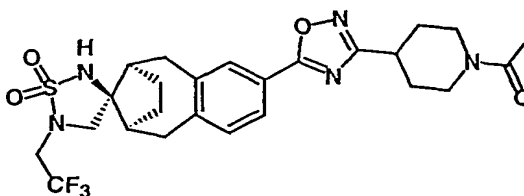


- Prepared using the procedure described in Example 149, substituting 2-  
pyridinamide oxime for 2-pyrazinamide oxime (50%),  $\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 400MHz,  
25 CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.99 (3H, t, J=7), 1.25-1.33 (2H, m), 1.67 (2H, tq, J=7, 7), 1.72-1.80

(2H, m), 2.46-2.51 (2H, m), 2.75-2.90 (2H, m), 3.04 (2H, t, J=7), 3.20-3.32 (4H, m), 4.64 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8), 7.45-7.47 (1H, m), 7.88 (1H, ddd, J=5, 5, 1), 8.01 (1H, d, J=8), 8.08 (1H, s), 8.21-8.23 (1H, m), 8.85-8.86 (1H, m); MS (ES+) 466 ([MH]<sup>+</sup>).

5

**Example 151. [6S/R,9R/S,11R/S] 2',3',4',5,5',6,7,8,9,10-decahydro-2-(3-(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-5'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-spiro[6,9-methanobenzocyclooctene -11,3'-[1,2,5]thiadiazole] 1',1'-dioxide**



10

Step 1: 1-acetylpiperidine-4-carboxamidoxime.

1-Acetylpiperidine-4-carbonitrile (300 mg, 1.96 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (204 mg, 2.94 mmol) and triethylamine (492  $\mu$ l, 3.53 mmol) were combined in ethanol (10 ml) and heated under reflux overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue triturated with ethanol to give the amidoxime as its hydrochloride salt (100 mg, 23%).

15

*m/z* 186, 187.

Step 2:

*N,N'*-carbonyldiimidazole (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) was added to a solution of carboxylic acid from Example 104 (120 mg, 0.30 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) and stirred at room temperature for one hour. A sonicated mixture of amidoxime hydrochloride from step 1 (73 mg, 0.33 mmol) and Hünig's base (114  $\mu$ l, 0.66 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added and the reaction stirred at 70°C overnight. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), washed with water (4 x 25 mL) and brine (25 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue (95 mg) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.0 M in THF; 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added. After stirring at room temperature for 65

20

25



hours, the mixture was poured into water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (25 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated under reduced pressure.

The residue was purified by FractionLynx, after flash column

5 chromatography and preparative TLC failed to remove impurities, to give the title cyclic sulfamide (6 mg, 4% over 2 steps).

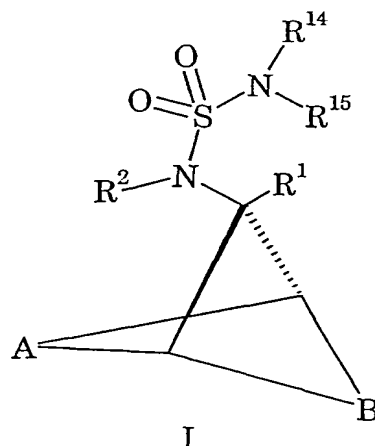
$\delta$  (<sup>1</sup>H, 360MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.87-7.86 (2H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.6), 4.82 (1H, s), 4.57 (1H, d, J=13.7), 3.91 (1H, d, J=13.3), 3.70 (2H, q, J=8.6), 3.45 (2H, s), 3.34-3.22 (3H, m), 3.16-3.07 (1H, m), 2.93-2.77 (3H, m), 2.54-2.48 (2H, m), 10 2.13 (3H, s), 2.13-2.06 (2H, m), 1.96-1.81 (2H, m), 1.78-1.73 (2H, m), 1.36-1.27 (2H, m). *m/z* 554, 555, 556.

#### GLOSSARY

15	<i>o/n</i>	-	overnight
	DCM	-	dichloromethane
	PDC	-	pyridinium dichromate
	DMF	-	N,N-dimethylformamide
	DMSO	-	dimethylsulfoxide
20	THF	-	tetrahydrofuran
	DIBAL	-	diisobutylaluminium hydride
	LAH	-	lithium aluminium hydride
	MOM	-	methoxymethyl
	TFA	-	trifluoroacetic acid
25	TEA	-	triethylamine
	DMAP	-	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine
	Boc	-	t-butoxycarbonyl
	DIPEA	-	diisopropylethylamine
	HBTU	-	<i>O</i> -benzotriazol-1-yl- <i>N,N,N',N'</i> -tetramethyluronium
30			hexafluorophosphate
	DME	-	dimethoxyethane

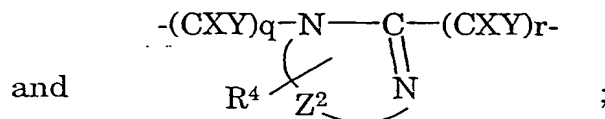
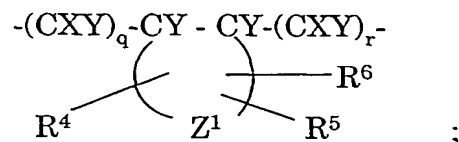
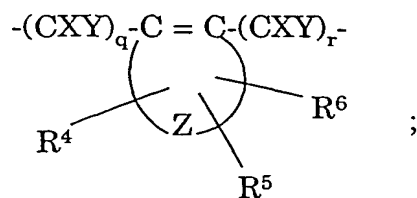
CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula I:



- 5 wherein:

A and B are independently selected from  $-(\text{CXY})_p-$  ;  
 $-(\text{CXY})_q\text{CY} = \text{CY}(\text{CXY})_r-$  ;  $-(\text{CXY})_x\text{NR}^{13}(\text{CXY})_y-$  ;



10

X represents halogen,  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{SR}^9$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{R}^{10}$  where t is 1 or 2,  
 $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$ ,  $-\text{COR}^9$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{OCO}_2\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$ ,  
 $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$ ,  $-\text{OSO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^9\text{COR}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{10}$  or  $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{10}$ ;

Y represents H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

15 or X and Y together represent  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{S}$ ,  $=\text{N}-\text{OR}^{11}$  or  $=\text{CHR}^{11}$ ;

provided neither A nor B comprises more than one -CXY- moiety which is other than -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

Z completes an aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to 3 are selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur and the remainder are carbon, or Z completes a non-aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to 3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon;

Z<sup>1</sup> completes a non-aromatic ring system of 5 to 10 atoms, of which 0 to 3 are independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur and the remainder are carbon;

Z<sup>2</sup> completes a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is an integer from 1-6;

q and r are independently 0, 1 or 2;

x and y are independently 0, 1 or 2;

provided that at least one of A and B comprises a chain of 2 or more atoms, such that the ring completed by A and B contains at least 5 atoms;

R<sup>1</sup> represents H, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, or C<sub>2-4</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together may complete a 5-, 6- or 7-membered cyclic sulfamide;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub>aryl, C<sub>6-10</sub>arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>acyl which is optionally substituted with a carboxylic acid group or with an amino group;

R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> independently represent R<sup>9</sup>, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>10</sup> where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>9</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -OCOR<sup>10</sup>, -CH=N-OR<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>9</sup>COR<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>10</sup> or -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>7</sup> represents H or R<sup>8</sup>; or two R<sup>7</sup> groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring;

R<sup>8</sup> represents C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, perfluoroC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-10</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>alkynyl, Ar or -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylAr;

$R^9$  represents H or  $R^{10}$ ; or two  $R^9$  groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine or morpholine ring which is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{12}$  or  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ;

5  $R^{10}$  represents  $\text{C}_{1-10}$ alkyl, perfluoro $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-10}$ cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$ alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$ alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$ aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$ aryl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, heteroaryl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, heterocyclyl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$ aryl $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl, or heteroaryl $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear one substituent  
10 selected from halogen,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ , CN,  $-\text{OR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^{11})_2$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^{12}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})_2$  and  $-\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{12}$ ; and the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic groups optionally bear up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen,  $\text{NO}_2$ , CN,  $\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^{11})_2$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^{12}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})_2$  and  $-\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{12}$ ;

15  $R^{11}$  represents H or  $\text{R}^{12}$ ; or two  $\text{R}^{11}$  groups together with a nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached may complete a heterocyclic ring system of 3-10 atoms, 0-2 of which (in addition to said nitrogen atom) are selected from O, N and S, said ring system bearing 0-2 substituents selected from halogen, CN,  $\text{NO}_2$ , oxo,  $\text{R}^{12}$ , OH,  $\text{OR}^{12}$ ,  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHR}^{12}$ , CHO,  
20  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{COR}^{12}$  and  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ;

$R^{12}$  represents  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN, OH,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkoxy or  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkoxycarbonyl; perfluoro $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkynyl, Ar,  $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkylAr,  $\text{ArOC}_{1-6}$ alkyl or C-heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with halogen, CN,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  
25 OH, perfluoro $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$ acyl,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkoxy or  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkoxycarbonyl;

$R^{13}$  represents  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$  or  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$ ;

$R^{14}$  represents H,  $\text{C}_{1-10}$ alkyl, perfluoro $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-10}$ cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$ alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$ alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$ aryl, heteroaryl,  
30  $\text{C}_{6-10}$ aryl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, or heteroaryl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, wherein the alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups optionally bear one substituent selected from

halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>7</sup>, -SR<sup>7</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>8</sup> where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>7</sup>,  
-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>, -OCOR<sup>8</sup>, -CON(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylNR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>7</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>  
and -NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>, and the aryl and heteroaryl groups optionally bear up to 3  
substituents selected from R<sup>8</sup>, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>7</sup>, -SR<sup>7</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>8</sup>  
5 where t is 1 or 2, -N(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -COR<sup>7</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>, -OCOR<sup>8</sup>, -CON(R<sup>7</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>,  
-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylNR<sup>7</sup>COR<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>7</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>15</sup> represents H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; or R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> together complete a 5-,  
6- or 7-membered cyclic sulfamide;

each R<sup>16</sup> independently represents H or R<sup>10</sup>, or two R<sup>16</sup> groups  
10 together with the nitrogen to which they are mutually attached complete a  
mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring system of 5-10 ring atoms selected from  
C, N, O and S, said ring system optionally having an additional aryl or  
heteroaryl ring fused thereto, said heterocyclic system and optional fused  
ring bearing 0-3 substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo,  
15 NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, R<sup>12</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -COR<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -CON(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
-OCOR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>12</sup>;

Ar represents phenyl or heteroaryl either of which optionally bears  
up to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  
OCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy;

20 "heterocyclyl" at every occurrence thereof means a cyclic or  
polycyclic system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S,  
wherein none of the constituent rings is aromatic and wherein at least one  
ring atom is other than C; and

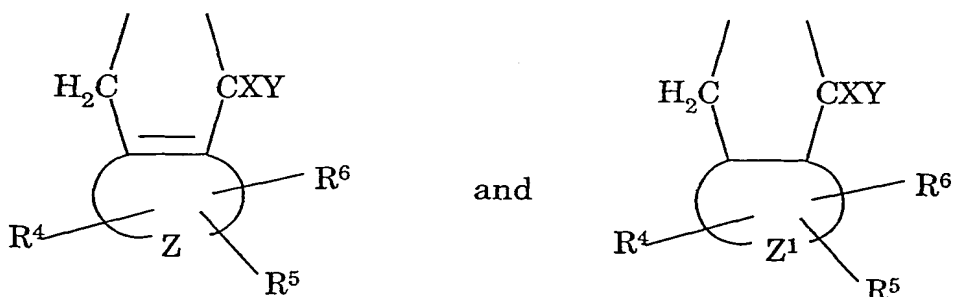
"heteroaryl" at every occurrence thereof means a cyclic or polycyclic  
25 system of up to 10 ring atoms selected from C, N, O and S, wherein at  
least one of the constituent rings is aromatic and wherein at least one ring  
atom is other than C;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein A and B are  
independently selected from:

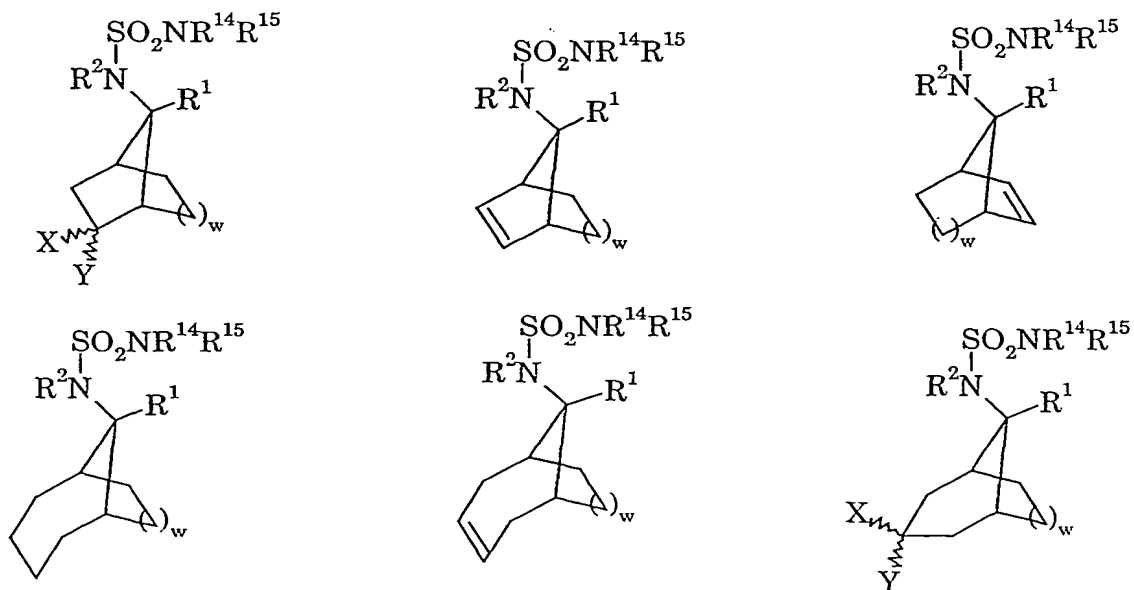
-CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CXYCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CXYCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CXYNR<sup>13</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CXYCH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -NR<sup>13</sup>CXY-,

5

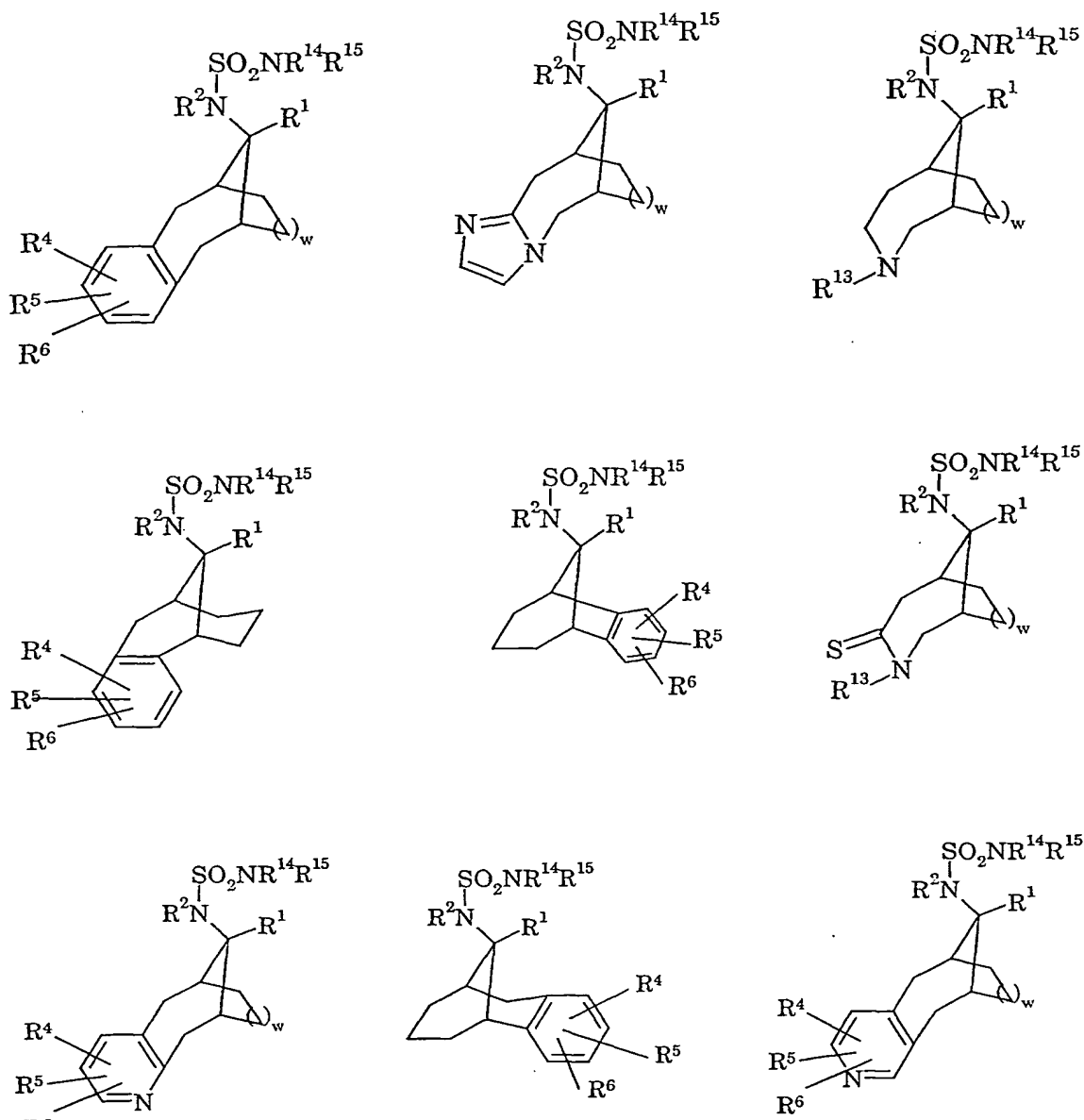


3. A compound according to claim 1 or claim 2 wherein X is selected from H, methyl, hydroxymethyl and CO<sub>2</sub>Et, and Y is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or X and Y together represent =O, =S, =N-OMe, =N-OEt, =N-OPh, =N-OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph or =CH<sub>2</sub>.

4. A compound according to any previous claim selected from:

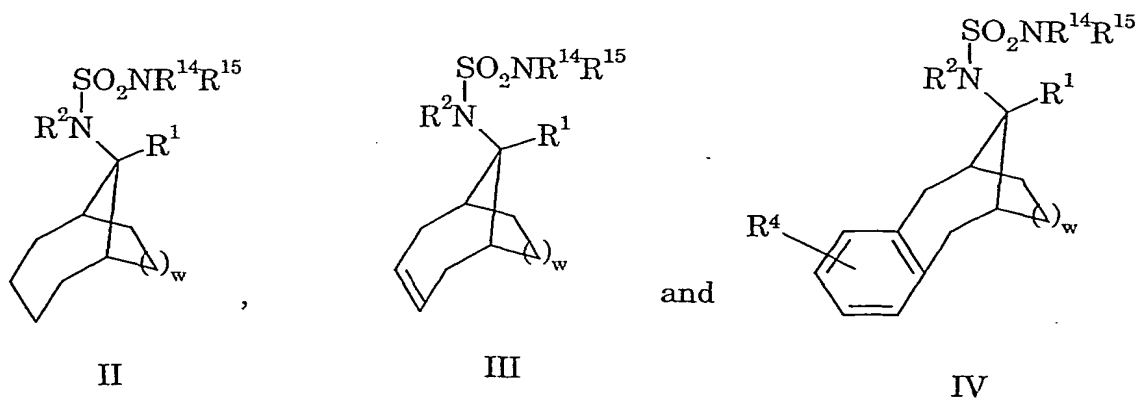


15



where w is 1 or 2, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5. A compound according to claim 4 selected from:

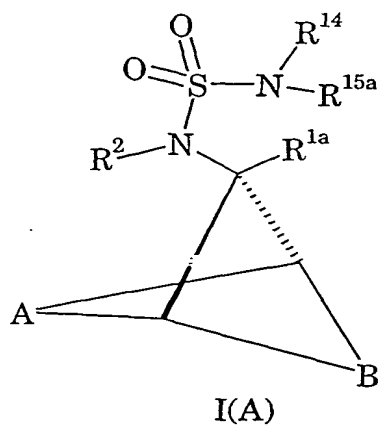


and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

6. A compound according to any previous claim wherein  $R^2$  is H.

5

7. A compound according to claim 1 of formula I(A):

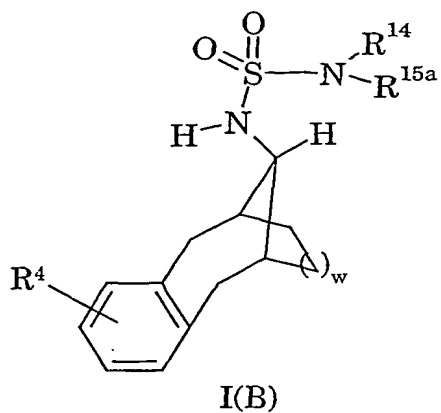


wherein  $R^{1a}$  represents H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-4}$ alkenyl; and  $R^{15a}$  represents H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

8. A compound according to claim 7 of formula I(B):

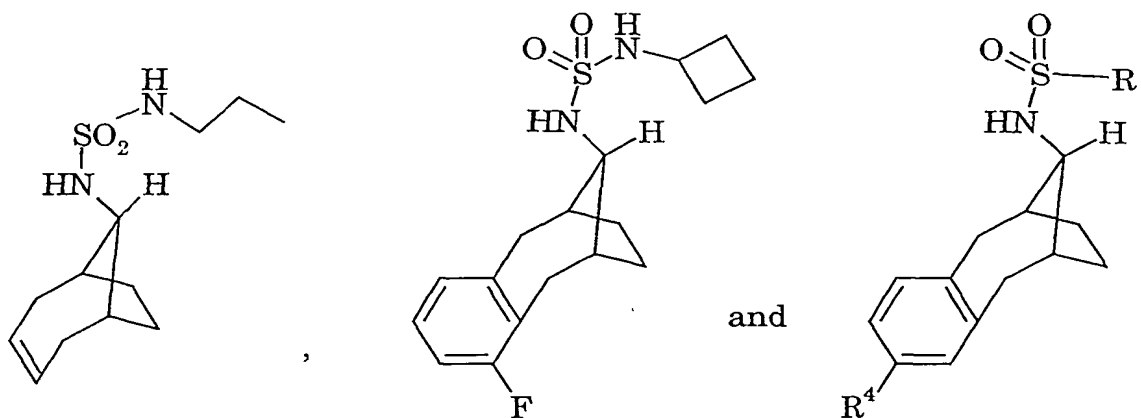




or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

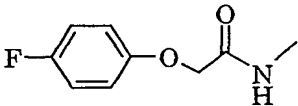
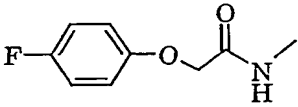
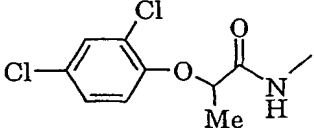
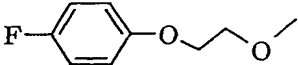
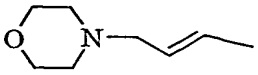
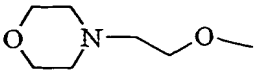
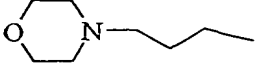
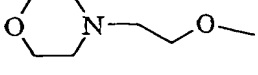
9. A compound according to claim 7 selected from:

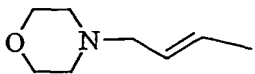
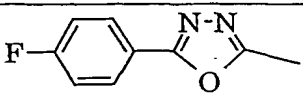
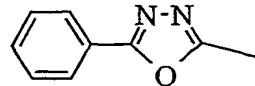
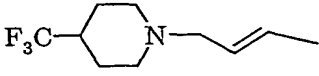
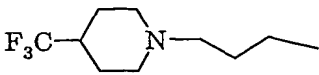
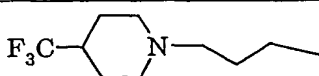
5



where R and R<sup>4</sup> are as indicated below:

R	R <sup>4</sup>
dimethylamino	H
n-propylamino	H
cyclopentylamino	H
2-hydroxycyclopentylamino	H
methylamino	H
ethylamino	H
isopropylamino	H

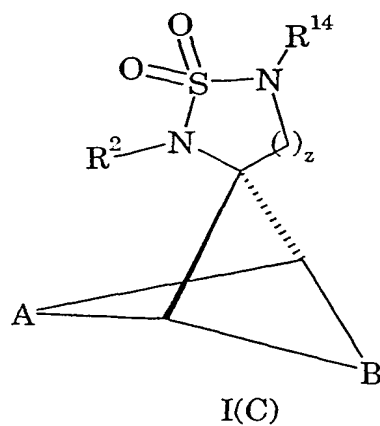
R	R <sup>4</sup>
t-butylamino	H
n-butylamino	H
propargylamino	H
allylamino	H
sec-butylamino	H
2-methoxyethylamino	H
cyclopropylamino	H
cyclobutylamino	H
cyclohexylamino	H
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	H
n-propylamino	
t-butylamino	
n-propylamino	
cyclobutylamino	
cyclobutylamino	
cyclobutylamino	PhCH <sub>2</sub> O-
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	PhCH <sub>2</sub> O-
cyclobutylamino	
cyclobutylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	

R	R <sup>4</sup>
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	MeOCO-
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino	
cyclobutylamino	

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

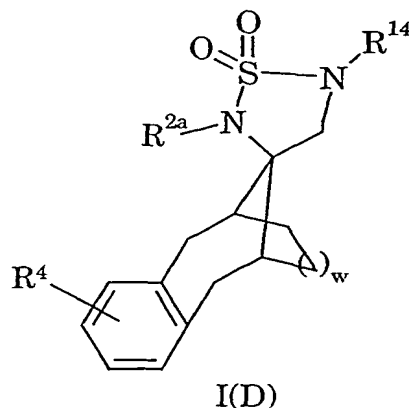
10. A compound according to claim 1 of formula I(C):

5



wherein z is 1, 2 or 3; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. A compound according to claim 10 of formula I(D):

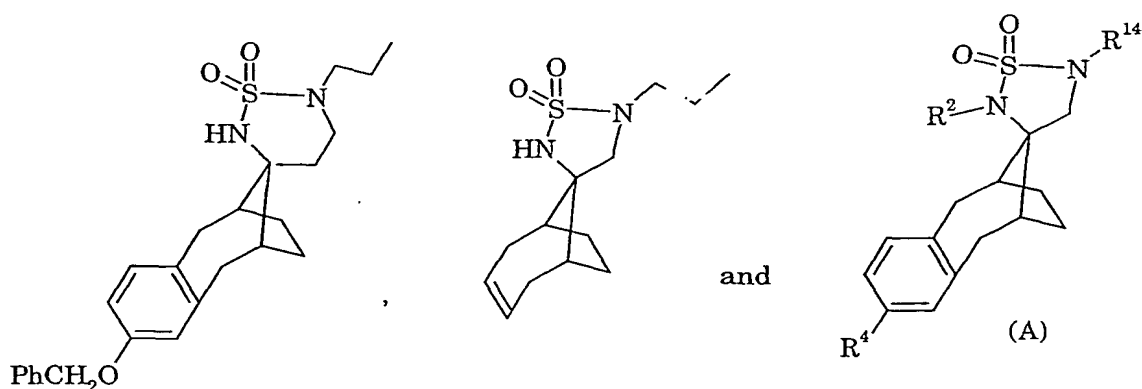


wherein:

- 5  $R^{2a}$  represents H or  $C_{2-6}$ acyl which is optionally substituted with a carboxylic acid group or with an amino group; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A compound according to claim 10 selected from:

10



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

13. A compound according to embodiment (A) in claim 12

15 wherein:

$R^2$  is H,  $R^{14}$  is n-propyl, and  $R^4$  is selected from 3-pyridyl, (pyridin-3-yl)methoxy,  $-CO_2Me$ , 2-(pyridin-2-yl)ethoxy, 3-(morpholin-4-yl)propyl,  $-CH_2OH$ ,  $-CHO$ ,  $-CH=CHCO_2Me$ , 3-[(4-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)thio]prop-

1-enyl, -CN, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-2-yl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-pyrazinyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>OH and 5-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrazol-3-yl; or

R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is n-propyl, and R<sup>4</sup> is -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where  
 5 -N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is selected from morpholin-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 4-carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-ethoxycarbonylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-carboxypiperidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, N-[(furan-2-yl)methyl]amino, N,N-bis(2-methoxyethyl)amino, N-(indan-1-yl)amino and N-[(pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino; or

R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is n-propyl, and R<sup>4</sup> is -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is selected from morpholin-4-yl and 2-oxo-imidazolin-1-yl; or

R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and R<sup>4</sup> is selected from -OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CHO, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH=CHCO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH=CHCO<sub>2</sub>H,  
 15 -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CH=N-OH, -CH=N-OEt, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, (morpholin-4-yl)methyl, 2-(imidazol-1-yl)ethoxy, 3-(4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl)propyl, -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(4-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 3-pyrazinyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,  
 20 -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(2-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, , -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(3-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) and -CH=N-OCH<sub>2</sub>(2,4-di-Cl-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>); or

R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and R<sup>4</sup> is -CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where -N(R<sup>16</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is selected from morpholin-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)amino, N-methyl-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)amino, N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino, N-methyl-N-(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino, N-(dioxan-2-yl)methylamino, N-[(tetrahydropyran-2-yl)methyl]amino, 3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl, 5-aza-2-oxabicyclo[5.4.0]undeca-7,9,11-trien-5-yl, 2-(phoxymethyl)morpholin-4-yl, N-[(4-

phenylmorpholin-2-yl)methyl]amino, 3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl, N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino and 3-(pyridin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl; or

R<sup>2</sup> is H, R<sup>14</sup> is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and R<sup>4</sup> is -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> where N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is selected from morpholin-1-yl, 4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl, N-(2-methoxyethyl)amino, N-[(thiophen-2-yl)methyl]amino, N-[(pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amino, N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino, 3-oxo-4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl and 4-trifluoromethylpiperidin-1-yl.

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more compounds according to any previous claim and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15. A compound according to any of claims 1-13 for use in a method of treatment of the human body.

16. The use of a compound according to any of claims 1-13 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease.

17. A method of treatment of a subject suffering from or prone to Alzheimer's disease which comprises administering to that subject an effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-13.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/GB 01/04817

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C307/08 C07D285/14 C07D285/16 C07D295/08 C07D295/12  
C07D417/12 C07D513/10 A61K31/16 A61K31/433 A61K31/548  
A61P25/28

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

BEILSTEIN Data, WPI Data, EPO-Internal, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	G.M. RISHTON, ET AL.: "Fenchylamine sulphonamide inhibitors of amyloid beta peptide production by the gamma-secretase proteolytic pathway: potential small-molecule therapeutic agents for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 43, no. 12, 23 May 2000 (2000-05-23), pages 2297-2299, XP002169798 American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, US ISSN: 0022-2623 table 1	1-17



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 January 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/02/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

**This Page Blank (uspto)**